



## **Research Prioritization Topic Briefs**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Health Systems**

**Advisory Panel Meeting: January 14-15<sup>th</sup>, 2015**



## Table of Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Topic Brief 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence .....</b>   | <b>2</b>   |
| <b>Topic Brief 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines.....</b>   | <b>20</b>  |
| <b>Topic Brief 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families<br/>Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit .....</b> | <b>43</b>  |
| <b>Topic Brief 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in<br/>Adults .....</b>  | <b>63</b>  |
| <b>Topic Brief 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children .....</b>  | <b>82</b>  |
| <b>Topic Brief 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care .....</b>   | <b>96</b>  |
| <b>Topic Brief 7: Health System Approaches to Suicide Prevention .....</b>  | <b>117</b> |



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Bruce Taylor, PhD; Anne Limowski  
NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Executive Summary: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence .....      | 4  |
| Topic 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence.....                 | 6  |
| References for Topic 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence ..... | 15 |



## Executive Summary: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of health system approaches that aim to increase identification of and improve outcomes for patients directly affected by intimate partner violence.

**Brief Overview of the Topic.** Recognizing the significant morbidity from intimate partner violence (IPV), accounting for about a third of all female homicides,<sup>1</sup> and the opportunities for health professionals to identify and refer victims for help, many health-related organizations, as well as the Institute of Medicine,<sup>2</sup> recommend routine screening for IPV as well as appropriate referrals for all women seeking general healthcare (not just for IPV-related issues). The logic is that universal screening might encourage women to report abuse who would not otherwise do so, or to recognize their partner's behavior as 'abusive.' As a result of screening, the healthcare worker can provide immediate support and/or refer them to a specialist for help. The overall evidence for universal or selective screening and assessments is mixed on having demonstrable beneficial health outcomes or leading to reductions in IPV.<sup>2-7</sup> Also, screening rates in healthcare settings are very low,<sup>8,9</sup> even for victims of acute IPV presenting to an emergency room.<sup>10</sup>

**Patient-Centeredness.** IPV screening is of direct relevance to patients experiencing IPV in an intractable situation and in need of professional support to stop the abuse. Strong trial data shows that screening leads to a 133% increase in the rate of IPV identification.<sup>7</sup> Following the hypothesis that higher identification rates of IPV will lead to more victims getting interventions, we might also see improved patient outcomes if these interventions are effective. Also, rigorous trial data shows most IPV victims are supportive of screening<sup>11</sup> and experience no adverse effects from it.<sup>12</sup>

**Impact on Health and Populations.** IPV is the leading cause of injuries for women ages 15-44.<sup>13</sup> Female IPV victims were more than twice as likely as their male counterparts (41.5% and 19.9 percent, respectively) to be injured from the IPV.<sup>14</sup> IPV victims experience a host of medical problems (e.g., headaches, back/pelvic pain, and chronic stress).<sup>15</sup> IPV is related to depression, substance use, and chronic mental illness.<sup>16</sup> Also, IPV has a large financial impact on the health system, with estimates running over \$4 billion in direct medical and mental health care services.<sup>17</sup> Under the Affordable Care Act, screening and counseling for IPV is now covered and providers cannot deny coverage for IPV victimization.

**Assessment of Current Options.** Currently, the main scientific consensus in the field is that there is insufficient evidence to justify the use of universal screening for all women entering a healthcare setting.<sup>6,7</sup> However, we still do not know which subgroups of women, at which stage of their journeys, may benefit from screening programs. New research is needed to test whether IPV screening needs to be augmented with other more potent interventions. Some of the recent positive results in this area suggest that screening with more intensive interventions may be effective with certain high risk female populations (e.g., pregnant women<sup>18-20</sup>) and on other types of outcomes such as preterm birth.<sup>19</sup> There is a need for new research on what circumstances IPV screening is to be done, the effectiveness of screening plus a comprehensive intervention, and differences in outcomes for universal versus targeted screening.

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice.** Given the vast attention being devoted to this topic by numerous professional and health care organizations,<sup>21-26</sup> as well as recommendations endorsing the *Advisory Panel, January 2015 Topic Briefs*



benefits of screening by the Institute of Medicine<sup>2</sup> and 2012 US Preventive Services Task Force,<sup>3</sup> there already appears to be a coalition in support of this practice. We believe that new data results shaping best practices associated with IPV screening would be implemented by healthcare providers. In contrast, if research finds that screening is harmful, organizations that have already implemented IPV screening may find it more difficult to change their institutional policies. Therefore, any future research in this area will necessitate the use of the most rigorous design to provide the best scientific evidence.

**Durability of Information.** The best data suggests that screening can reveal cases of IPV, new research on follow-up IPV interventions will fill a gap for healthcare providers on how to address effectively these newly discovered cases of IPV. If conducted using rigorous field experimental methods, across multiple sites, settings and populations, such research could inform healthcare practices around IPV issues for many years.

## Topic 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence

| Criteria                     | Brief Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Introduction</b>          |  |
| Overview/definition of topic | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This review is focused on screening for intimate partner violence (IPV) accompanied by well-informed referrals by a healthcare professional and/or a brief intervention. This review does not include studies of more detailed psychotherapeutic interventions which are often provided outside the clinical setting. Screening is defined as any of a range of methods (face-to-face, survey or other method - IPV-specific or where IPV was included in more general psychosocial/medical history screening) that aims for all (generally adult female) patients (or targeted patients showing signs of abuse) in a healthcare setting to be asked about having experienced or currently experiencing IPV, including the use of screening tools as well as asking one or a range of screening questions related to IPV on only one occasion or at subsequent visits.</li> <li>IPV is harm that occurs between current or former romantic partners/spouses. IPV can take the form of physical, sexual, or psychological abuse.<sup>27</sup></li> <li>There is much debate about the effectiveness of IPV screening and whether it should be implemented. In 2004, the US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) issued a recommendation citing insufficient evidence for widespread implementation of IPV screening.<sup>28</sup> An update was issued in 2012 with a revised recommendation.<sup>3</sup> A 2011 report by the Institute of Medicine recommended routine screening for IPV for both women and adolescents.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Based on their expert review of the existing data, many associations have endorsed and provided at least some limited guidelines for IPV screening. The World Health Organization (WHO),<sup>22</sup> the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG),<sup>21</sup> American Nurses Association (ANA),<sup>23</sup> American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP),<sup>24</sup> and the American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP)<sup>26</sup> all have endorsed IPV screening.<sup>29</sup> For example, the American Medical Association has recommended that physicians should "routinely inquire about physical, sexual, and psychological abuse as part of the medical history" as well as give consideration to abuse as a potential factor in patients' health complaints.<sup>25</sup> The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, concluded that screening during obstetric visits or during routine on-going care can lead to improved health for IPV victims.<sup>21</sup> The American Academy of Pediatrics recommended physicians stay alert for indications of abuse and consider either universal screening or targeted screening of high-risk families.<sup>24</sup> The American Academy of Family Physicians recommends family physicians ask about patients' exposure to violence and educate patients in order to help reduce the violence they experience.<sup>26</sup></li> <li>Despite these recommendations, researchers have generally found limited support for the effectiveness of universal screening (by itself) in improving patient outcomes.<sup>4-6</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Many IPV victims support routine IPV screening.<sup>5,11</sup></li> <li>Based on data from RCTs, in a meta-analysis the Cochrane Collaboration has calculated that screening has been found to increase rates of identification by 133%.<sup>7</sup> If higher identification rates lead to more victims receiving effective interventions, patients are likely to experience health benefits. For example, women who talk with health care providers about IPV have been found to be more likely to use an intervention, and those who use an intervention are more likely to leave their relationship. Women who leave their relationship were found to benefit from improved physical health.<sup>30</sup></li> <li>In a RCT by Carroll et al. (2005), both the pregnant female patients who were screened and their providers found the screening process useful.<sup>31</sup> In another study by Spangaro et al. (2010) women screened for IPV reported useful effects from the screening. Screening was most helpful in women evaluating their situation and diminishing their feelings of isolation.<sup>32</sup></li> <li>Overall, rates of screening for IPV are low,<sup>8-10</sup> with 6% of physicians in a national sample reporting that they <i>always</i> screen their patients, with a median screening rate of 10%.<sup>9</sup> A 2005 review by Stayton &amp; Duncan found that routine screening rates among physicians ranged from 3% to 41%, with a median rate of 15.5%.<sup>33</sup> Given the relatively low rates of screening, further research needs to be conducted as to the best screening, referral and intervention practices that can be feasibly implemented in health care settings.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Burden on Society</b>               |  |
| Extent of the health system problem    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>According to the 2011 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey, over 30% of women and 27% of men experienced physical IPV in their lifetime.<sup>34</sup></li> <li>Approximately one in five pregnant teenagers and one in six adult women experience IPV.<sup>35</sup> IPV is one of the leading causes of homicides and injury-related deaths during pregnancy.<sup>36,37</sup></li> <li>In a 2013 national survey, 18% of youth ages 10-18 reported experiencing physical IPV victimization in their lifetime and 18% of youth ages 10-18 experienced sexual IPV victimization.<sup>38</sup> The 2011 Youth Risk Behavior Surveillance (YRBS) found lower rates of physical dating violence among teenagers, with around 9% of high school students reporting being hit, slapped, or physical hurt on purpose by a dating partner in the previous 12 months.<sup>39</sup></li> <li>In-patient psychiatric patients have very high rates of IPV. Lifetime prevalence rates range from 34% to 63% for females and 14% to 48% for males.<sup>40</sup></li> <li>Frequent drug use and IPV experience is related.<sup>41</sup> About 75% of low income women in an urban methadone maintenance treatment program had ever experienced IPV.<sup>42</sup> Directors of IPV and substance abuse programs estimated that a little over a third of victims had substance abuse problems and about a third of clients in a substance abuse program were also domestic violence victims.<sup>43</sup></li> </ul>   |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IPV has been shown to negatively affect women's health and quality of life.<sup>15,16</sup> Campbell et al. (2002) found that women who have experienced IPV had a host of problems including but not limited to more headaches, back pain, pelvic pain, digestive problems, and chronic stress-related and total health problems when compared to controls.<sup>15</sup> IPV victimization is associated with depressive symptoms, substance use, and chronic mental illness.<sup>44</sup></li> <li>Victims of IPV may choose not to disclose experiences when utilizing health care services due to mandatory reporting policies. Women who have experienced IPV often oppose mandatory reporting laws more than women who have not experienced IPV<sup>45</sup> and victims hypothesized their disclosure to a provider would be less likely if they knew it was mandatory to report.<sup>46</sup></li> <li>Victims may choose not to disclose their IPV experience for a variety of reasons. They may be concerned about losing control of the events that follow after their disclosure.<sup>47</sup> For example, they may have concerns that they will lose their children,<sup>48,49</sup> or fear that their partner might find out and escalate the violence.<sup>48-50</sup> Some may wait until they are safe from abuse before disclosing.<sup>47</sup> They may wait until they are directly asked or asked by a person considered trustworthy or with whom they feel comfortable.<sup>47,50</sup> Another barrier to disclosure is the victim not thinking the violence is serious enough to report.<sup>50</sup></li> <li>Youth IPV victims have also been found to disclose at low rates, and most youth who do choose to disclose their experiences seek out informal sources (e.g., friends, family) as opposed to formal sources (e.g., professionals, police).<sup>51</sup></li> </ul>  |
| How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority? | <p><u>Factors in Favor</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domestic violence is considered the leading cause of injuries for women ages 15-44,<sup>13</sup> and is even more common than automobile accidents, muggings, and deaths due to cancer combined.<sup>52</sup> Over 50% of all female murders are committed by partners or ex-partners.<sup>53-55</sup></li> <li>In 2003, the financial cost of IPV was estimated to be \$4.1 billion in direct medical and mental health care services.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>Positive patient-centered outcomes can result from successful screening, and successful screening often needs to include an appropriate referral/intervention for the patient. With the availability of a number of psychometrically strong tools available for IPV assessments,<sup>5,56,57</sup> there are good opportunities to conduct screening. While IPV screening alone is not likely to be efficacious, when combined with referrals and enhanced brief interventions for targeted populations hold strong potential for helping patients address violent partners.<sup>18-20,58</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Factors Against</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is little evidence to suggest screening by itself is effective in reducing IPV rates or improving patient outcomes.<sup>4,7</sup></li> <li>Many barriers exist for implementation in health care settings. For example, emergency rooms face time constraints, misconceptions about how demographics are related to IPV, and discomfort about asking about IPV.<sup>59</sup> Olive (2007) categorized barriers into informational (e.g. inadequate skills among health care providers) or institutional (e.g. lack of privacy or lack of after-hours services) factors.<sup>60</sup></li> <li>A recent review found that health care providers are less likely to routinely screen if they don't have the time.<sup>61</sup> Providers are often anxious and lack confidence in their ability to intervene.<sup>61</sup> There is also concern about insufficient resources and discomfort with asking the questions.<sup>61</sup> Training, however, increases self-efficacy and frequency of screening.<sup>61</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While most nurses feel screening for IPV is important, many feel they have not been adequately trained in how to inquire about IPV experienced by patients.<sup>62</sup> Chapin et al. (2011) found that IPV screening training helped medical staff improve their self-efficacy.<sup>63</sup> However, it is unclear whether health care providers will find the time necessary to implement training programs.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Options for Addressing the Issue</b>   |  |
| <p>Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no systematic reviews are available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We found a number of systematic reviews of the effectiveness of screening for IPV, including those conducted by national governments,<sup>3,5,64</sup> the Institute of Medicine (IOM),<sup>2</sup> the Cochrane Collaboration,<sup>7</sup> and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ).<sup>3</sup></li> <li>The most recent and rigorous of the meta-analyses was done by the Cochrane Collaboration<sup>7</sup> and included all of the most rigorous studies (9 RCTs and 2 quasi-experiments) available through July 2012. We identified only one other additional evaluation that met the Cochrane criteria since July 2012 by Hegarty in an RCT in Australia.<sup>11</sup> As seen in the below table, only three of the 10 RCTs were completed in the U.S. Next, most of the studies (7 of 12) were published within the last five years, with the oldest from 2002. Most of the studies were completed in either a clinic (n=6) or emergency department (n=4). Most of the sample sizes for the study were fairly small (n&lt; 412 in 9 of 12 studies) and only four of the 11 studies were rated as a 'low risk' of bias by the Cochrane Collaboration.<sup>7</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Benefits</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The USPTF,<sup>3</sup> in 2004, conducted the first systematic review and concluded that there was "insufficient evidence to recommend for or against routine screening of . . . women for intimate partner violence" (p. 156). USPSTF noted concerns with the lack of screening tools with accuracy for identifying IPV, limited studies assessing whether interventions reduce harm to women, and no studies assessing the harms of screening and interventions.<sup>3</sup> As more studies were conducted, the IOM reached a different conclusion. The IOM recommended the use of screening and counseling for IPV. In 2012, Nelson and colleagues conducted a systematic review to update the 2004 USPSTF Recommendation and concluded, mainly based on the MacMillan 2009 RCT that screening is effective. With the availability of new studies, in 2012 the USPTF changed their recommendation to favoring screening.</li> <li>However, in 2013, the Cochrane Collaboration reached a different conclusion based on a more recent search of the literature and a meta-analysis/combining studies with similar designs and outcomes to examine longer term follow-up outcomes. The Cochrane Collaboration concluded that "there is insufficient evidence to justify universal screening for intimate partner violence in healthcare settings." However, they did highlight the positive finding that screening is likely to increase by two-fold identification rates of IPV.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>In the most recent study on this topic by Hegarty et al., published after the Cochrane group report, brief counselling from family doctors in Australia trained to respond to women identified through IPV screening did decrease symptoms of depression compared with women who were not invited for counselling. Trained doctors more often inquired about safety of women and children in the intervention group compared to those in the control group. One difference with this study was the focus on the use of trained doctors responding to women's needs at the point of identification of the problem, as opposed to</li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |         |          |        |                                     |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
|--|--|---------|----------|--------|-------------------------------------|---|---------|----------------------------|------|-----|--------|-----|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------|-----|--------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|----------------|--------------------------------|------|-----|-----|----|-------------------|------------------------------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|------------------------|------------------------------------|------|-----|----|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|------|-----|--------|-------|----------|--------------------------------|------|-----|--------|-----|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------|-------|-----|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|-------------------------------|------|-------|-----|-------|----------------------|
|  | <p>the more typical reliance on referrals to other providers. However, this intervention did not improve women's quality of life, safety planning and behavior, or global mental health and there were no differences between the intervention and control groups in women's anxiety symptoms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four other RCTs, not reviewed by the Cochrane group because the screening was accompanied by an intervention that exceeded their criteria for a 'brief intervention,' found positive results. The three RCTs with pregnant women showed significant reductions in partner violence recurrence,<sup>18,19</sup> preterm birth,<sup>19</sup> and improvement in women's quality-of-life.<sup>20</sup> The other RCT was conducted in a primary healthcare clinic with women who screened positive for recent IPV<sup>58</sup> who were randomly assigned to an intervention consisting of an on-site counseling session and six phone counseling sessions over a 3-month period. Treatment participants reported significantly more safety-promoting behaviors than control cases.<sup>58</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Harms</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A concern often advanced about screening is the potential for it to be harmful.<sup>65</sup> The first RCT to assess this outcome was MacMillan and colleagues<sup>12</sup> who found no evidence of harm. None of the other studies include a measure of adverse effects of screening.</li> <li>There are a number clinician barriers (e.g., lack of time, lack of ongoing or effective training and resources) and system barriers (e.g., different health priorities, lack of referral resources in the community) that impede effective screening and referral.<sup>7</sup> Also, women experience barriers to disclosure, especially during pregnancy, with the presence of abusive partners or their monitoring of her attendance at healthcare services where she might disclose. Also, actual screening and assessment rates are very low<sup>66,67</sup> even for victims of acute IPV presenting to an emergency department.<sup>10</sup></li> <li>We found no cost-benefit studies or any other economic evaluations on this topic.</li> </ul>  |         |          |        |                                     |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| What could new research contribute to achieving better | <p>Table 1: Dozen most rigorous evaluations on IPV screening</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Authors</th><th>Pub Year</th><th>Design</th><th>Location</th><th>N</th><th>Setting</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ahmad et al.<sup>68</sup></td><td>2009</td><td>RCT</td><td>Canada</td><td>280</td><td>Hospital-affiliated Family Practice</td></tr> <tr> <td>Carroll et al.<sup>31</sup></td><td>2005</td><td>RCT</td><td>Canada</td><td>227</td><td>Antenatal Clinics</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hegarty et al.<sup>69</sup></td><td>2013</td><td>RCT</td><td>AUS</td><td>272</td><td>Family Clinics</td></tr> <tr> <td>Humphreys et al.<sup>70</sup></td><td>2011</td><td>RCT</td><td>USA</td><td>50</td><td>Antenatal Clinics</td></tr> <tr> <td>Kataoka et al.<sup>71</sup></td><td>2010</td><td>RCT</td><td>Japan</td><td>297</td><td>Antenatal Clinics</td></tr> <tr> <td>Klevens et al.<sup>72</sup></td><td>2012</td><td>RCT</td><td>USA</td><td>102</td><td>Women's Health Clinics</td></tr> <tr> <td>Koziol-McLain et al.<sup>11</sup></td><td>2010</td><td>RCT</td><td>NZ</td><td>344</td><td>Emergency Department</td></tr> <tr> <td>MacMillan et al.<sup>73</sup></td><td>2006</td><td>RCT</td><td>Canada</td><td>1,529</td><td>Multiple</td></tr> <tr> <td>MacMillan et al.<sup>12</sup></td><td>2009</td><td>RCT</td><td>Canada</td><td>411</td><td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynecology Clinic</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rhodes et al.<sup>74</sup></td><td>2002</td><td>Quasi</td><td>USA</td><td>322</td><td>Emergency Department</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rhodes et al.<sup>75</sup></td><td>2006</td><td>RCT</td><td>USA</td><td>871</td><td>Emergency Department</td></tr> <tr> <td>Trautman et al.<sup>76</sup></td><td>2007</td><td>Quasi</td><td>USA</td><td>1,005</td><td>Emergency Department</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Authors | Pub Year | Design | Location                            | N | Setting | Ahmad et al. <sup>68</sup> | 2009 | RCT | Canada | 280 | Hospital-affiliated Family Practice | Carroll et al. <sup>31</sup> | 2005 | RCT | Canada | 227 | Antenatal Clinics | Hegarty et al. <sup>69</sup> | 2013 | RCT | AUS | 272 | Family Clinics | Humphreys et al. <sup>70</sup> | 2011 | RCT | USA | 50 | Antenatal Clinics | Kataoka et al. <sup>71</sup> | 2010 | RCT | Japan | 297 | Antenatal Clinics | Klevens et al. <sup>72</sup> | 2012 | RCT | USA | 102 | Women's Health Clinics | Koziol-McLain et al. <sup>11</sup> | 2010 | RCT | NZ | 344 | Emergency Department | MacMillan et al. <sup>73</sup> | 2006 | RCT | Canada | 1,529 | Multiple | MacMillan et al. <sup>12</sup> | 2009 | RCT | Canada | 411 | Obstetrics & Gynecology Clinic | Rhodes et al. <sup>74</sup> | 2002 | Quasi | USA | 322 | Emergency Department | Rhodes et al. <sup>75</sup> | 2006 | RCT | USA | 871 | Emergency Department | Trautman et al. <sup>76</sup> | 2007 | Quasi | USA | 1,005 | Emergency Department |
| Authors  | Pub Year   | Design  | Location | N      | Setting                             |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Ahmad et al. <sup>68</sup>                             | 2009   | RCT     | Canada   | 280    | Hospital-affiliated Family Practice |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Carroll et al. <sup>31</sup>                           | 2005   | RCT     | Canada   | 227    | Antenatal Clinics                   |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Hegarty et al. <sup>69</sup>                           | 2013   | RCT     | AUS      | 272    | Family Clinics                      |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Humphreys et al. <sup>70</sup>                         | 2011   | RCT     | USA      | 50     | Antenatal Clinics                   |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Kataoka et al. <sup>71</sup>                           | 2010   | RCT     | Japan    | 297    | Antenatal Clinics                   |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Klevens et al. <sup>72</sup>                           | 2012   | RCT     | USA      | 102    | Women's Health Clinics              |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Koziol-McLain et al. <sup>11</sup>                     | 2010   | RCT     | NZ       | 344    | Emergency Department                |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| MacMillan et al. <sup>73</sup>                         | 2006   | RCT     | Canada   | 1,529  | Multiple                            |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| MacMillan et al. <sup>12</sup>                         | 2009   | RCT     | Canada   | 411    | Obstetrics & Gynecology Clinic      |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Rhodes et al. <sup>74</sup>                            | 2002   | Quasi   | USA      | 322    | Emergency Department                |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Rhodes et al. <sup>75</sup>                            | 2006   | RCT     | USA      | 871    | Emergency Department                |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |
| Trautman et al. <sup>76</sup>                          | 2007   | Quasi   | USA      | 1,005  | Emergency Department                |   |         |                            |      |     |        |     |                                     |                              |      |     |        |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                |                                |      |     |     |    |                   |                              |      |     |       |     |                   |                              |      |     |     |     |                        |                                    |      |     |    |     |                      |                                |      |     |        |       |          |                                |      |     |        |     |                                |                             |      |       |     |     |                      |                             |      |     |     |     |                      |                               |      |       |     |       |                      |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| <p>patient-centered outcomes?</p>   | <p>conduct screening/assessments in their current form. However, the question remains which subgroups of women, at which stage of their journeys, may benefit from screening programs?<sup>7</sup> We agree with the Cochrane team that new RCTs are needed to test whether IPV screenings need to be augmented with other more potent interventions. Some of the positive results in this area<sup>19,20</sup> raise the possibility that screening with more intensive interventions may be effective with certain high risk female populations and on other types of outcomes such as preterm birth.<sup>77</sup> There is a need for new comparative effectiveness research (CER) on IPV screening to address the following questions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>What is the comparative effectiveness of conducting universal IPV screening compared to targeted screening in acute care, primary care, obstetrics/ gynecology offices or all settings (CER-1)?</i> Recent trials with targeted populations (pregnant women) have shown significant reductions in partner violence recurrence, preterm birth,<sup>19</sup> and improvement in women's quality-of-life.<sup>20</sup> Also, there is a need for current US-based RCTs investigating this question, reflecting changes inherent in the ACA health systems environment.</li> <li>• <i>For separate samples of men and women, what is the comparative effectiveness of (a) IPV screening only, (b) IPV screening followed by a comprehensive intervention, (c) IPV screening followed by a brief intervention, or (d) a control group receiving no screening/no interventions for improving patient-centered outcomes for IPV victims (CER-2)?</i></li> <li>• <i>What is the comparative effectiveness of a brief intervention targeting women that seeks to reduce IPV and problem drinking vs. a brief intervention focused on IPV only (CER-3)?</i> Consistent with the ongoing study on the evidence-based Motivational Enhancement Therapy being conducted by Rhodes and colleagues,<sup>78</sup> it is important to learn what the risks and benefits are of targeted IPV singly, or in the context of comorbidity.</li> <li>• <i>Do results of the effects of IPV screening with or without a follow-up intervention vary when researchers taking into account key factors affecting the likelihood of disclosing abuse<sup>7</sup> not studied by other researchers such as differences in how much abuse women were experiencing, or whether they were able or ready to take action (CER-4)?</i></li> </ul> <p>In addressing these CER questions, certain methodological advances are also necessary. There is a need for longer follow-up periods (beyond the more typical 6 month follow-up period) with larger sample sizes. Most of the studies did not address the issue of harmful consequences, very often failed to measure reductions in subsequent IPV, and did not incorporate a cost-benefit analysis of the intervention.</p> |
| <p>Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling?</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Starting on August 1, 2012, the Affordable Care Act (ACA) required all new and non-grandfathered health plans to cover screening and counseling for IPV, and prohibited plans from requiring cost sharing or deductibles for these services. The Congressional intent under ACA was that screening for IPV can be considered a primary prevention service, similar to obesity screening, smoking cessation, and alcohol misuse, already covered by providers.</li> <li>• Beginning on January 1, 2014, the ACA prohibited insurance companies, health care providers, and health programs that receive federal financial assistance from denying coverage to women based on many factors, including being a survivor of domestic or sexual violence. Before this change, seven states allowed insurers to deny health coverage to IPV survivors, and only 22 states had enacted IPV insurance discrimination protections.</li> <li>• The use of computer assisted interviewing (rather than person-to-person or self-</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | administered written screening) is becoming increasingly common throughout the field and are associated with higher disclosure rates of IPV. <sup>79</sup>   |
| How widely do management options vary now?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are generally relatively low rates of IPV screening.<sup>10,67</sup></li> <li>As seen in Table 1 (above), screening can take place in a variety of settings (antenatal clinics OBGYNs, ERs, pediatrician office, general practitioner office). However, no research studies have been designed to directly compare whether the setting affects patient outcomes.</li> <li>There are reliable and valid IPV screening tools for use in health-care settings available.<sup>5</sup> In fact, there are at least 18 IPV screening tools available,<sup>5</sup> however there is no one agreed upon tool that is used throughout the field.<sup>56</sup> However, many health associations have published guidelines for clinicians on their recommendations for tools for screening for IPV.</li> <li>There is a range of available screening modalities such as computer-assisted self-completion screening (with audio options for non-readers) with positive results being conveyed to providers, written self-completion, and face-to-face screening. Also, there is considerable variability in the referral and intervention component after a positive IPV screening.</li> </ul>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is one major ongoing study in this area, ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT01207258, being conducted by Karin Rhodes, University of Pennsylvania with NIAAA RO1 grant funding.<sup>78</sup> This study is a RCT of a brief intervention for women Emergency Department patients with involvement in both IPV and problem drinking.<sup>78</sup> The study is designed to explore the effectiveness of IPV screening and a low-intensity, gender-sensitive brief motivational intervention, delivered by social workers in an Emergency Department setting, in decreasing IPV and episodes of heavy drinking and increasing rates of follow-up with resources.<sup>78</sup> The team will enroll 600 adult female patients who will be randomized to a Brief Intervention Group (BIG) n=240, an Assessed Care Group (ACG) n=240 or to a No Contact Control Group (NCCG) n=120. Data will be collected at 3, 6, and 12 months.</li> <li>Clinicaltrials.gov and the NIH Reporter revealed no other ongoing RCTs/quasi-experiments.</li> </ul>   |
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The most recent and comprehensive meta-analysis of IPV screening and brief interventions concluded that there is insufficient evidence to justify the use of screening for women in healthcare settings.<sup>7</sup> Also, there have only been three RCTs on this topic implemented in the US. More research is needed not to assess the benefits of universal screening. There is enough research to suggest that a blanket screening approach for all entering patients in a health care facility is not likely to produce change for patients. The key issue is what happens after the screening.</li> <li>A new CER type RCT is needed to assess the benefit to patients of screening combined with advocacy or other interventions by healthcare professionals<sup>7</sup> and determine which treatment works best, while not posing harm, for whom, and under what circumstances. The above described 4-cell experiment would provide data for the first time on the benefits of screening to no screening for IPV with the addition of either a brief intervention or a comprehensive intervention. With the addition of the second component, data could be generated for the first time comparing universal screening to targeted/selective screening. There is also a need to implement some of the above discussed methodological advances.</li> </ul> |

#### Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| What are the facilitators and | <u>Facilitators</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As outlined above, with IPV screening being covered under the ACA and prohibitions</li> </ul> |
|-------------------------------|--|

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
| <p>barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?</p>                                   | <p>against denying coverage to IPV victims, more healthcare facilities will be looking for training and guidance on handling IPV cases and may be more receptive to join a new trial on this topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasing attention from the mass media on the topic of IPV (e.g., high profile cases of IPV involving NFL football players) and increased awareness of IPV based on zero-tolerance campaigns may also lead to a greater willingness of providers to participate in an IPV study.</li> </ul> <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heightened concerns by providers in working on IPV issues that can involve social problems they are less accustomed to addressing, meaning stakeholder buy-in will be a key issue.</li> <li>In addition to a lack of on-site immediate referral resources in most healthcare facilities, there is a general lack of resources in the community for accepting an increasing numbers of IPV referrals. Therefore, many study sites will require extensive capacity building efforts.</li> <li>Due to the dangers of repeat victimization, a series of carefully crafted safety protocols will have to be followed strictly in any IPV study. For example, the researchers would have to develop a “safe contact plan” (i.e., a plan for how the research team can safely reach the participant during study activities or if the participant needs study staff to contact the police), a mental health/suicide ideation protocol, and mandated reporting protocols.</li> <li>Any RCT with screening as part of the intervention would have to be careful to avoid generating a “research” or “Hawthorne effect.”<sup>32</sup> This could occur because the study would need IPV victims in both the control group and an intervention group and the process of identifying a control group of women experiencing abuse might effectively replicate the screening process, as would further additional baseline and repeat measures.<sup>32</sup> If by raising the issue of abuse in a health setting, screening has an impact on women through prompting them to think differently about their situation, then the control group that is also questioned, whether before or after a visit, may also experience benefits. To address this issue a shorter initial measure of IPV could be used to draw patients into the study but then the control group could be only surveyed at the last measurement time point.</li> <li>Due to the need to change addresses to avoid further harm, it can be difficult to locate IPV victims for follow-up interviewing.</li> </ul> |
| <p>How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away?</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Given the 2013 NIH symposium on IPV screening,<sup>64</sup> 2012 USPSTF recommendations and IOM recommendations on IPV screening, there already appears to be an endorsement of IPV screening (despite the absence of the requisite rigorous research to support this position). Also, there is the continued endorsement of screening and brief interventions for IPV from the major medical associations and this is likely to lead healthcare providers to continue looking for opportunities to expand their efforts in this arena.</li> <li>An approach of IPV screening and referrals is well aligned with current reform efforts to transform primary care systems into Patient- Centered Medical Homes (PCMHs).<sup>80</sup> As PCMH is further adapted and conceptualized, a model involving medical teams that include members who are responsible for responding to IPV would facilitate implementation of this approach.<sup>80</sup></li> </ul>  |
| <p>Would new information from CER on this topic</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If conducted following accepted protocols for RCTs (e.g., Cochrane Collaboration), with multiple study cells, comprehensive measures, and long-term follow-up, CER data on this topic will be useful for years.</li> </ul>  |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CER studies in this area will need to take into account the changing and varying landscape of healthcare and consider the use of a multi-site design to assess the effectiveness of the study conditions in varying settings and populations.</li> </ul> |



## References for Topic 1: Screening for Intimate Partner Violence

1. Fox JA, Zawitz MW. Homicide Trends in the U.S.: Intimate Homicide. 2007; <http://www.bjs.gov/content/pub/pdf/htius.pdf>.
2. Institute of Medicine, Committee on Preventive Services for Women Board on Population Health. *Clinical preventive services for women: Closing the gaps*. National Academies Press; 2011.
3. Nelson HD, Bougatsos C, Blazina I. Screening Women for Intimate Partner Violence: A Systematic Review to Update the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation. *Annals of Internal Medicine*. 2012;156(11):796-808.
4. Ramsay J, Richardson J, Carter YH, Davidson LL, Feder G. Should health professionals screen women for domestic violence? Systematic review. *Bmj*. 2002;325(7359):314.
5. Feder G, Ramsay J, Dunne D, et al. How far does screening women for domestic (partner) violence in different health-care settings meet criteria for a screening programme? Systematic reviews of nine UK National Screening Committee criteria. *Health technology assessment (Winchester, England)*. 2009;13(16):1-+.
6. O'Doherty LJ, Taft A, Hegarty K, Ramsay J, Davidson LL, Feder G. Screening women for intimate partner violence in healthcare settings: abridged Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ: British Medical Journal*. 2014;348.
7. Taft A, O'Doherty L, Hegarty K, Ramsay J, Davidson L, Feder G. Screening women for intimate partner violence in healthcare settings. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2013(4).
8. Stayton CD, Duncan MM. Mutable Influences on Intimate Partner Abuse Screening in Health Care Settings A Synthesis of the Literature. *Trauma, Violence, & Abuse*. 2005;6(4):271-285.
9. Elliott L, Nerney M, Jones T, Friedmann PD. Barriers to Screening for Domestic Violence. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2002;17(2):112-116.
10. Abbott J, Johnson R, Koziol-McLain J, Lowenstein SR. Domestic violence against women: incidence and prevalence in an emergency department population. *Jama*. 1995;273(22):1763-1767.
11. Koziol-McLain J, Garrett N, Fanslow J, et al. A randomized controlled trial of a brief emergency department intimate partner violence screening intervention. *Annals of emergency medicine*. 2010;56(4):413-423. e411.
12. MacMillan HL, Wathen CN, Jamieson E, et al. Screening for intimate partner violence in health care settings: a randomized trial. *Jama*. 2009;302(5):493-501.
13. Novello A, Rosenberg M, Saltzman L, Shosky J. From the Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health service. *The Journal of the American Medical Association*. 1992;267(23):3132.
14. Tjaden P, Thoennes N. *Extent, Nature, and Consequences of Intimate Partner Violence: Findings From the National Violence Against Women Survey*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, National Institute of Justice;2000.
15. Campbell J, Jones AS, Dienemann J, et al. Intimate partner violence and physical health consequences. *Archives of internal medicine*. 2002;162(10):1157-1163.
16. Campbell JC. Health consequences of intimate partner violence. *The Lancet*. 2002;359(9314):1331-1336.



17. Centers For Disease Control and Prevention. Costs of intimate partner violence against women in the United States. *Costs of intimate partner violence against women in the United States*: CDC; 2003.
18. Florsheim P, McArthur L, Hudak C, Heavin S, Burrow-Sanchez J. The Young Parenthood Program: Preventing intimate partner violence between adolescent mothers and young fathers. *Journal of Couple & Relationship Therapy*. 2011;10(2):117-134.
19. Kiely M, El-Mohandes AA, El-Khorazaty MN, Gantz MG. An integrated intervention to reduce intimate partner violence in pregnancy: A randomized trial. *Obstetrics and gynecology*. 2010;115(2 Pt 1):273.
20. Tiwari A, Leung W, Leung T, Humphreys J, Parker B, Ho P. A randomised controlled trial of empowerment training for Chinese abused pregnant women in Hong Kong. *BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics & Gynaecology*. 2005;112(9):1249-1256.
21. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. ACOG committee opinion No. 518. *Intimate partner violence*. 2012.
22. World Health Organization. WHO multi-country study on women's health and domestic violence against women: summary report of initial results on prevalence, health outcomes and women's responses. Geneva2005.
23. American Nurses Association. Position statement on physical violence against women. *Washington, DC: American Nurses Association*. 1991.
24. Thackeray JD, Hibbard R, Dowd MD, et al. Intimate Partner Violence: The Role of the Pediatrician. *Pediatrics*. May 1, 2010 2010;125(5):1094-1100.
25. American Medical Association. Policy E-2.02: Physicians' obligations in preventing, identifying, and treating violence and abuse. 2007; <http://www.ama-assn.org//ama/pub/physician-resources/medical-ethics/code-medical-ethics/opinion202.page>. Accessed November 14, 2014.
26. American Academy of Family Physicians. Violence position paper: AAFP policy and advocacy statement. 2003.
27. Centers for Disease Control. Intimate Partner Violence. <http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/intimatepartnerviolence/>. Accessed November 14, 2014.
28. Nelson HD, Nygren P, McInerney Y, Klein J. Screening women and elderly adults for family and intimate partner violence: a review of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. *Annals of Internal Medicine*. 2004;140(5):387-396.
29. Dagher RK, Garza MA, Kozhimannil KB. Policymaking Under Uncertainty Routine Screening for Intimate Partner Violence. *Violence against women*. 2014;20(6):730-749.
30. McCloskey LA, Licher E, Williams C, Gerber M, Wittenberg E, Ganz M. Assessing intimate partner violence in health care settings leads to women's receipt of interventions and improved health. *Public health reports*. 2006;121(4):435.
31. Carroll JC, Reid AJ, Biringer A, et al. Effectiveness of the Antenatal Psychosocial Health Assessment (ALPHA) form in detecting psychosocial concerns: a randomized controlled trial. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*. 2005;173(3):253-259.
32. Spangaro J, Zwi AB, Poulos R, Man W. Six months after routine screening for intimate partner violence: attitude change, useful and adverse effects. *Women & health*. 2010;50(2):125-143.

33. Stayton CD, Duncan MM. Mutable Influences on Intimate Partner Abuse Screening in Health Care Settings: A Synthesis of the Literature. *Trauma, Violence, & Abuse*. October 1, 2005;6(4):271-285.
34. Breiding MJ, Smith SG, Basile KC, Walters ML, Chen J, Merrick MT. Prevalence and characteristics of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence victimization—National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey, United States, 2011. *MMWR: Surveillance Summaries*. 2014;63(SS-8):1-18.
35. Parker B, McFarlane J, Soeken K. Abuse during pregnancy: effects on maternal complications and birth weight in adult and teenage women. *Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 1994;84(3):323-328.
36. Frye V. Examining homicide's contribution to pregnancy-associated deaths. *JAMA*. 2001;285(11):1510-1511.
37. Cheng D, Horon IL. Intimate-partner homicide among pregnant and postpartum women. *Obstet Gynecol*. Jun 2010;115(6):1181-1186.
38. Taylor B, Mumford E. A national descriptive portrait of adolescent relationship abuse: Results from the National Survey on Teen Relationships and Intimate Violence (STRiV). *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*. Accepted for publication September 2014.
39. Eaton DK, Kann L, Kinchen S, et al. Youth risk behavior surveillance—United States, 2011. *Morbidity and mortality weekly report. Surveillance summaries (Washington, DC: 2002)*. Jun 8 2012;61(4):1-162.
40. Howard L, Trevillion K, Khalifeh H, Woodall A, Agnew-Davies R, Feder G. Domestic violence and severe psychiatric disorders: prevalence and interventions. *Psychological Medicine*. 2010;40(06):881-893.
41. El-Bassel N, Gilbert L, Wu E, Go H, Hill J. Relationship between drug abuse and intimate partner violence: a longitudinal study among women receiving methadone. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2005;95(3):465-470.
42. El-Bassel N, Gilbert L, Schilling R, Wada T. Drug abuse and partner violence among women in methadone treatment. *Journal of Family Violence*. 2000;15(3):209-228.
43. Collins JJ, Spencer DL. Linkage of Domestic Violence and Substance Abuse Services, Research in Brief, Executive Summary. U.S. Department of Justice, National Institute of Justice;1999.
44. Coker AL, Davis KE, Arias I, et al. Physical and mental health effects of intimate partner violence for men and women. *Am J Prev Med*. Nov 2002;23(4):260-268.
45. Sachs CJ, Koziol-McLain J, Glass N, Webster D, Campbell J. A population-based survey assessing support for mandatory domestic violence reporting by health care personnel. *Women & Health*. 2002;35(2/3):121-133.
46. Sullivan CM, Hagen LA. Survivors' opinions about mandatory reporting of domestic violence and sexual assault by medical professionals. *Affilia: Journal of Women & Social Work*. 2005;20(3):346-361.
47. Spangaro JM, Zwi AB, Poulos RG. " Persist. persist.": A qualitative study of women's decisions to disclose and their perceptions of the impact of routine screening for intimate partner violence. *Psychology of Violence*. 2011;1(2):150.
48. Rose D, Trevillion K, Woodall A, Morgan C, Feder G, Howard L. Barriers and facilitators of disclosures of domestic violence by mental health service users: qualitative study. *The British Journal of Psychiatry*. March 1, 2011 2011;198(3):189-194.

49. Duxbury F. Recognising domestic violence in clinical practice using the diagnoses of posttraumatic stress disorder, depression and low self-esteem. *British journal of general practice*. 2006;56(525):294-300.
50. Spangaro JM, Zwi AB, Poulos RG, Man WYN. Who tells and what happens: disclosure and health service responses to screening for intimate partner violence. *Health & Social Care in the Community*. 2010;18(6):671-680.
51. Ashley OS, Foshee VA. Adolescent help-seeking for dating violence: Prevalence, sociodemographic correlates, and sources of help. *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2005;36(1):25-31.
52. U.S. Senate Judiciary Committee. Violence against women: A week in the life of America. Prepared by the majority staff of the Senate Judiciary Committee. Available from Hart Office Building, Room B04, Washington, D.C. 20510. 1992, October.
53. Brock K, Stenzel A. When men murder women: An analysis of 1997 homicide data. [www.vpc.org/studies/dv2cont.htm](http://www.vpc.org/studies/dv2cont.htm). Accessed February 11, 2013.
54. Shackelford TK, Goetz AT, Buss DM, Euler HA, Hoier S. When we hurt the ones we love: Predicting violence against women from men's mate retention. *Personal Relationships*. 2005;12(4):447-463.
55. Coleman K, Osborne S, Kaiza P, Roe S. Homicides, Firearm Offences and Intimate Violence 2008/09. In: Smith KE, Flatley JE, eds. *Supplementary Volume 2 to Crime in England and Wales 2008/09*. 3rd Edition ed2010.
56. Rabin RF, Jennings JM, Campbell JC, Bair-Merritt MH. Intimate partner violence screening tools: a systematic review. *American journal of preventive medicine*. 2009;36(5):439-445. e434.
57. Haggerty LA, Hawkins JW, Fontenot H, Lewis-O'Connor A. Tools for screening for interpersonal violence: State of the science. *Violence and victims*. 2011;26(6):725-737.
58. Gillum TL, Sun CJ, Woods AB. Can a health clinic-based intervention increase safety in abused women? Results from a pilot study. *Journal of Women's Health*. 2009;18(8):1259-1264.
59. Boyle A, Robinson S, Atkinson P. Domestic violence in emergency medicine patients. *Emergency medicine journal: EMJ*. 2004;21(1):9.
60. Olive P. Care for emergency department patients who have experienced domestic violence: a review of the evidence base. *Journal of clinical nursing*. 2007;16(9):1736-1748.
61. Todahl J, Walters E. Universal screening for intimate partner violence: a systematic review. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy*. 2011;37(3):355-369.
62. DeBoer MI, Kothari R, Kothari C, Koestner AL, Rohs Jr T. What are barriers to nurses screening for intimate partner violence? *Journal of trauma nursing*. 2013;20(3):155-160.
63. Chapin JR, Coleman G, Varner E. Yes we can! Improving medical screening for intimate partner violence through self-efficacy. *Journal of Injury and Violence Research*. 2011;3(1):19.
64. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health. Intimate Partner Violence Screening and Counseling Research Symposium. December 9, 2013; Rockville, M.D.
65. Jewkes R. Intimate partner violence: causes and prevention. *The Lancet*. 2002;359(9315):1423-1429.
66. Caralis PV, Musialowski R. Women's experiences with domestic violence and their attitudes and expectations regarding medical care of abuse victims. *Southern medical journal*. 1997;90(11):1075-1080.



67. Hamberger LK, Saunders D, Hovey M. Prevalence of domestic violence in community practice and rate of physician inquiry. *Family Medicine*. 1992;24(4):283-287.
68. Ahmad F, Hogg-Johnson S, Stewart DE, Skinner HA, Glazier RH, Levinson W. Computer-Assisted Screening for Intimate Partner Violence and ControlA Randomized Trial. *Annals of internal medicine*. 2009;151(2):93-102.
69. Hegarty K, O'Doherty L, Taft A, et al. Screening and counselling in the primary care setting for women who have experienced intimate partner violence (WEAVE): a cluster randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*. 2013;382(9888):249-258.
70. Humphreys J, Tsoh JY, Kohn MA, Gerbert B. Increasing discussions of intimate partner violence in prenatal care using Video Doctor plus Provider Cueing: a randomized, controlled trial. *Women's health issues*. 2011;21(2):136-144.
71. Kataoka Y, Yaju Y, Eto H, Horiuchi S. Self-administered questionnaire versus interview as a screening method for intimate partner violence in the prenatal setting in Japan: A randomised controlled trial. *BMC pregnancy and childbirth*. 2010;10(1):84.
72. Klevens J, Sadowski L, Kee R, Trick W, Garcia D. Comparison of Screening and Referral Strategies for Exposure to Partner Violence. *Women's Health Issues*. 2012;22(1):e45-e52.
73. MacMillan HL, Wathen CN, Jamieson E, et al. Approaches to screening for intimate partner violence in health care settings: a randomized trial. *Jama*. 2006;296(5):530-536.
74. Rhodes KV, Lauderdale DS, He T, Howes DS, Levinson W. "Between me and the computer": Increased detection of intimate partner violence using a computer questionnaire. *Annals of emergency medicine*. 2002;40(5):476-484.
75. Rhodes KV, Drum M, Anliker E, Frankel RM, Howes DS, Levinson W. Lowering the threshold for discussions of domestic violence: a randomized controlled trial of computer screening. *Archives of internal medicine*. 2006;166(10):1107-1114.
76. Trautman DE, McCarthy ML, Miller N, Campbell JC, Kelen GD. Intimate partner violence and emergency department screening: computerized screening versus usual care. *Annals of emergency medicine*. 2007;49(4):526-534.
77. Klevens J, Kee R, Trick W, et al. Effect of screening for partner violence on women's quality of life: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2012;308(7):681-689.
78. Rhodes KV, Rodgers M, Sommers M, Hanlon A, Crits-Christoph P. The Social Health Intervention Project (SHIP): Protocol for a randomized controlled clinical trial assessing the effectiveness of a brief motivational intervention for problem drinking and intimate partner violence in an urban emergency department. *BMC Emergency Medicine*. Vol 142014.
79. Hussain N, Sprague S, Madden K, Hussain FN, Pindiprolu B, Bhandari M. A Comparison of the Types of Screening Tool Administration Methods Used for the Detection of Intimate Partner Violence: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Trauma, Violence, & Abuse*. December 15, 2013 2013.
80. Bair-Merritt MH, Lewis-O'Connor A, Goel S, et al. Primary Care-Based Interventions for Intimate Partner Violence: A Systematic Review. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2// 2014;46(2):188-194.



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Prashila Dullabh, MD; Petry Ubri; Lauren Hovey, MA  
NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines..... | 22 |
| Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines.....                       | 24 |
| References for Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines .....       | 36 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of alternative redesign strategies – using decision support capabilities, electronic health records, and personal health records – for increasing health professionals' compliance with evidence-based guidelines and patients' adherence to guideline-based regimens for chronic disease care.

**Brief overview of the topic.** The increasing prevalence of chronic disease in the United States population,<sup>1-4</sup> particularly the costs and complexities of treating the subset of patients with multiple chronic diseases,<sup>5-10</sup> presents a challenge to both patients<sup>11</sup> and providers.<sup>12,13</sup> The move to evidence-based medicine, as well as the widespread incorporation of health information technologies into the daily practice of medicine thus far has failed to produce the anticipated level of improvement in patient outcomes. Clinical decision support tools that translate evidence-based guidelines into sophisticated electronic systems appear to hold great promise for achieving the goal of multiple efforts by public and private entities over the last few decades: delivering patient-centered care.<sup>14-22</sup> However, there are still significant challenges.

Evidence-based guidelines are available for some conditions, but not all, and health professionals are often unaware of or fail to comply with existing guidelines.<sup>14,23,24</sup> Even more challenging is that multiple guidelines may be applicable to patients with multiple chronic conditions, and these often competing and overlapping recommendations are almost impossible to reconcile.<sup>12</sup> Thus, achieving the goal of tailored, patient-centered care that effectively engages the patient in his or her own care remains a difficult endeavor.

**Patient-Centeredness:** The research review is focused on the clinician-patient dyad, especially their communication at the point of care. Decision support systems assist physicians in adhering to guidelines, communicating evidence to patients, and engaging them in a discussion of treatment options.<sup>15-18,25</sup> For patients, these systems help ensure they receive optimal treatment for optimal outcomes, are informed of their options, and have the opportunity to be co-decision makers in their treatment.<sup>26-29</sup>

**Impact on Health and Populations:** Non-adherence by health professionals to evidence-based guidelines, and non-compliance with recommended treatments by patients, adds cost to a health care system spending billions of dollars on costly and prevalent chronic diseases.<sup>5</sup> Almost half of the population has one chronic condition and 26% have multiple chronic conditions.<sup>30</sup> For every additional chronic condition, costs increase and outcomes decline.<sup>31</sup> Patients with multiple chronic conditions have higher risk of morbidity, mortality, disability, and lower quality of life. In addition, multiple chronic conditions require complex treatment, multiple medications, and (when possible) robust care coordination. Chronic diseases afflict Americans of all ages, but heavily burden Medicare and Medicaid populations, in part because they are older and often belong to vulnerable populations.

**Assessment of Current Options:** Studies have demonstrated that the use of decision support systems for clinicians and patients can improve adherence to evidence-based guidelines.<sup>27</sup> Existing research suggests the use of clinical decision support systems also improves processes of care,<sup>32</sup> though there is limited and inconsistent evidence on the effect of decision support systems on patient outcomes.<sup>18,33-</sup>



<sup>38</sup> However, several gaps in research currently exist: there are limited studies on the use of decision aids by patients to improve adherence to guideline-related behaviors;<sup>26</sup> limited research on the use of decision support systems by health professionals other than physicians; lack of clinical practice guidelines that specifically address multiple chronic conditions; and few examples of healthcare systems redesign approaches to improve adherence to evidence-based guidelines for patients with chronic conditions.<sup>39-44</sup>

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice:** Advances have been made in the adoption and use of decision support systems. Programs have been working to improve the translation of clinical guidelines into clinical decision support systems and develop standards to structure medical knowledge in shareable and executable formats for electronic systems.<sup>45,46</sup> While many more providers have access to electronic health records and other health technology systems,<sup>47,48</sup> greater understanding of implementation considerations and usability testing can help address issues of provider adoption of decision support systems.<sup>49,50</sup> Furthermore, recent health reform efforts have shifted reimbursement systems to paying for quality versus paying for volume of services.<sup>51,52</sup> Finally, more concerted attention is being paid to the inclusion of patients in decision-making about their care, creating tools to help them understand their conditions and available treatment options, and measuring outcomes of care that matter to patients. All these factors influence the likelihood providers will implement new research and evidence on decision support tools into practice.

**Durability of Information:** Comparative effectiveness research studies in this area will need to take into account the changing and varying landscape of healthcare and health information technology, and consider the use of a multi-site design to assess the effectiveness of different approaches on improving adherence to evidence-based guidelines. Given ongoing evolution in the technology field—specifically related to the development and successful deployment of sophisticated health information technologies within a variety of health systems and practice types to educate both providers and patients about evidence based medicine and joint decision-making—there is a need for comparative effectiveness research data on this topic.<sup>22,53,54</sup>

## Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines

| Criteria                     | Brief Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Introduction                 |   |
| Overview/definition of topic | <p><u>Description of the Health System Problem</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patients are not receiving evidence-based guideline recommended care for their health conditions, including serious chronic conditions that require and benefit from appropriate management, including medication, lifestyle adjustments, and monitoring. Lack of adherence to guideline recommendations results in underuse, overuse and misuse of services, specifically: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One study found that only 55% of adults were receiving the recommended care, including appropriate level of care for chronic conditions.<sup>55</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Development and deployment of clinical practice guidelines is the most widespread application of evidence-based medicine. However, despite the existence of 1411 individual summaries of clinical guidelines in the National Guideline Clearinghouse (NGC), providers have consistently demonstrated low levels of conformance with established clinical guidelines.<sup>14</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reasons for lack of provider adoption and uptake of clinical practice guidelines are varied, including:<sup>14,23,24</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of awareness, familiarity with, or agreement with guidelines;</li> <li>Limited applicability of recommendations for actual management;</li> <li>Lack of description of the patient population to which the guidelines apply;</li> <li>Uncertainty of the effects on health outcomes;</li> <li>Organizational barriers, including need to adapt guidelines to local standards of care and administrative policies;</li> <li>Ineffective integration into electronic health record (EHR) systems, which often simply provide a link to the guideline that must then be perused under sub-optimal conditions/in real time, or pop-ups that are distracting, etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>In other cases, there is an absence of sufficient evidence-based guidelines to direct care, especially for multiple chronic conditions and complex chronic conditions.<sup>12</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinicians have difficulty taking into account multiple chronic conditions, patient preferences, and socio-personal characteristics that influence treatment adherence.<sup>12</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providers report greater difficulty treating patients with chronic conditions, due to lack of training to coordinate care, educate patients, and address the psychological and social aspects of chronic conditions.<sup>13</sup></li> <li>• As a result, physicians believe there are unmet needs and adverse outcomes for patients.<sup>31</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ For patients: Poor adherence to behaviors recommended by evidence-based guidelines or lack of use of guidelines is associated with higher rates of morbidity and mortality.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The greatest risk factors for preventable death include tobacco use, high BMI, alcohol use, high blood pressure, and high fasting glucose.<sup>31</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ All of these risk factors are strongly associated with poor lifestyle, and all have associated evidence-based guidelines and a variety of potential lifestyle interventions. However, these guidelines suffer from underuse (by physicians) and/or low adherence (by patients).<sup>11</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Patients with multiple chronic conditions, who also tend to take multiple medications, are especially at risk for poor health outcomes. Polypharmacy, the taking of multiple medications concurrently, increases the risk of non-adherence<sup>1</sup> and complications such as adverse events<sup>6,7</sup> and mortality.<sup>8</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Risks related to poor medication adherence include poor health outcomes related to the condition being treated, preventable hospitalizations and emergency department visits, missed days from work, and higher risk of mortality, and increased use of health services in general.<sup>9,10</sup></li> <li>◦ Conversely, improved medication adherence is associated with positive outcomes such as increased spending on medication and decreased use of hospital and emergency services,<sup>56</sup> positive health outcomes,<sup>57</sup> and decreased mortality.<sup>58</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• CSD and patient decision aids are a means of helping people make informed choices about healthcare that take into account their personal values and preferences.<sup>59</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Decision aids can take the form of EHR-based tools, patient portals, CDS systems and/or other aids, and changes in physician workflow that facilitate shared decision-making.<sup>60</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• CDS has the potential to improve provider adherence to evidence-based guidelines,<sup>14-18</sup> improve care processes,<sup>19,20</sup> and improve patient understanding<sup>21,22,28</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ There is mixed evidence on that CDS can improve patient outcomes.<sup>18,33-36,61,62</sup></li> <li>◦ There is potential of CDS to improve symptoms or clinical markers, decrease morbidity, and improve patient satisfaction,<sup>19,37,38</sup> but more research is needed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Furthermore, the integration of clinical support tools, such as those for clinical prediction, supports national initiatives, such as meaningful use, related to health IT, reductions of unnecessary testing, and building a more patient-centered health system.<sup>63</sup></li> </ul> |
|--|---|

## Burden on Society

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Extent of the health system problem | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost to the system of lack of adherence to evidence-based guidelines is significant. Although chronic conditions affect people of all ages, a disproportionately large number are over age 65, require complex care for their health needs, and are members of vulnerable populations.<sup>64</sup></li> <li>• Rates for the top five chronic conditions have climbed since 2002, including among adults 25 and older,<sup>1</sup> and could be ameliorated by adherence to clinical guidelines.</li> <li>• Financial burden:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Billions of dollars are spent on chronic conditions:<sup>5</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Heart disease and stroke (in 2010, \$315.4B); cancer (in 2010, \$157B); diagnosed diabetes (in 2012, \$245B in direct medical costs and decreased productivity or absence from work); obesity (in 2008, \$147B).</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Medicare populations have higher rates of multiple chronic conditions than the general population<sup>65</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 93% of the \$300 million spent on Medicare in 2010, went towards care for people with two or more chronic conditions,<sup>11</sup> and cost increases with every additional chronic condition<sup>31</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ 60% of Medicaid spending is used to cover 5% of the population, most of whom have multiple chronic conditions and disabilities.<sup>66</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Disease burden:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ A 2010 survey found that 5% of Medicare beneficiaries have asthma, 12% have COPD, 28% have diabetes, 31% have heart disease and 58% have hypertension, and that these rates increase among dual eligible beneficiaries. It is estimated that more than two-thirds of Medicare beneficiaries have more than two chronic conditions, adding complexity and cost to their care.<sup>67</sup></li> <li>◦ Another study reported the most common diseases among non-elderly Medicaid beneficiaries were diabetes (9%), cardiovascular disease (28%), and respiratory diseases (23%).<sup>68</sup></li> <li>◦ All told, the CDC/NHIS estimates that almost half of US adults are afflicted with chronic conditions and an estimated 26% of adults have multiple chronic conditions (rising from 21% in 2001 to 26% in 2010).<sup>30</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Multiple chronic conditions rates are highest among older adults, women, and non-Hispanic whites and blacks.<sup>69</sup></p> |
|-------------------------------------|--|

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services</p>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Patients and providers can/would benefit from CDS tools. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Patients who are more informed about their treatment options tend to pursue different treatments than those who are less informed.<sup>69</sup></li> <li>○ Physicians tend to offer different treatments not based on patient preferences,<sup>70</sup> but instead based on their own sense of what is best or on medical consensus.<sup>71</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Patients want to take part in decision-making. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Low health literacy can limit patient understanding of the complex information about treatments and their probable outcomes (e.g., in terms of quality of life). This is a barrier to patient participation in the decision-making process.<sup>72</sup></li> <li>○ It also contributes to patient doubt about whether they are receiving the best care; improving literacy and shared decision-making through discussions with physicians can build confidence in treatment.<sup>73</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Patients' use of decision aids can improve knowledge of options and help patients have more accurate expectations of possible benefits and harms, reach choices that are more consistent with their informed values, and participate more in decision-making without increasing their anxiety.<sup>29</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Policy, systems, and environmental (PSE) interventions through media, access, promotion, pricing, and social support can help reach at-risk populations.<sup>74</sup></li> <li>○ Clinical decision support tools promoting shared patient-provider decision-making can increase patient knowledge about treatment and screening options and prompt more patient-provider discussions.<sup>75</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Studies show (moderate) positive impacts on cost.<sup>75</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ A different meta-analysis through 2013 concluded that while a majority (71%) showed cost benefits from CDS, only 13% directly measured financial impact.<sup>76</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDS seems to have little effect on satisfaction and variable effects on decisions; the effects on outcomes of decisions (persistence with choice, quality of life) remain uncertain.<sup>70</sup></li> <li>■ Tools to support decision-making or patient understanding of treatments and options are often sub-optimally developed.<sup>33</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p>How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority?</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The prevalence of chronic disease and complex medical conditions is expected to continue to increase, having substantial implications on morbidity and mortality as well as use of and cost to the health care system.<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ According to one study, by 2025, chronic diseases will affect an estimated 164 million Americans – nearly half (49%) of the population.<sup>3</sup> Another estimates that between 2010 and 2030, there will be an additional 27 million Americans with hypertension, 8 million with coronary heart disease and 3 million heart failure.<sup>4</sup></li> <li>○ Changing demographics and an aging elderly population (by 2050 the US population ages 65 and older is projected to reach 89 million—more than double the 40.5 million elderly people in 2010<sup>4</sup>), who are more likely to have multiple chronic conditions,<sup>69</sup> will place further strain on the health care system.</li> <li>○ One study projects that the demand for adult primary care services will grow by approximately 14% between 2013 and 2025.<sup>4</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk factors leading to chronic conditions are strongly associated with poor lifestyle and have associated evidence-based guidelines and a variety of potential lifestyle interventions.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>   |
| <b>Options for Addressing the Issue</b>  |  |
| Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no systematic reviews are available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options. | <p>CDS systems for providers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CDS systems inform care delivered by clinicians. Often, providers use these systems at the point of care with alerts integrated into their EHR to inform choices and knowledge based on patient information and clinical guidelines.<sup>25</sup></li> <li>• Computerized decision-support systems and EHRs can improve compliance with clinical guidelines for patients with chronic conditions.<sup>14-18</sup></li> <li>• A systematic review of the role CDS systems in the care of hospitalized patients with diabetes found some evidence CDS has beneficial effects<sup>19</sup> while a pragmatic randomized trial found that a shared electronic decision support system to support primary care of diabetes improved process of care and some clinical markers of the quality of diabetes care.<sup>38</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Another systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and observational studies, however, noted insignificant benefit of CDS in the management and control hypertension.<sup>17</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• A decision-maker-researcher partnership systematic review found that computerized CDS systems have the potential to improve care processes in chronic disease management, while another systematic review found it could improve provider performance.</li> <li>• However, there is mixed evidence on the effectiveness of CDS in improving patient outcomes, specifically as it relates to chronic conditions.<sup>18,33-38</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Some studies have shown modest improvement in some clinical markers of quality,<sup>37</sup> including for diseases like diabetes and coronary artery disease care.<sup>19</sup> Others show limited or no change in patient outcomes with the use of clinical decisions support systems.<sup>34,35,37,62,77,78</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evidence suggests that necessary components/conditions for effective CDS include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Implementing CDS a) as part of clinical workflow, b) at the time of decision-making, and c) at a time of recommendations, not just assessments,<sup>33</sup></li> <li>◦ Integrating CDS into computer systems (EHRs) and physician ordering, and offering the six major CDS functions: alerts, interpreting, assisting, critiquing, diagnosing, and managing decision support.<sup>55</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>CDS for patients:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health IT and CDS can help increase patient participation decision-making. For example, PATIENT (Promoting Adherence to Improve Effectiveness of Cardiovascular Disease Therapies), a pragmatic trial involving members of a health maintenance organization, evaluated the effectiveness of two EHR-linked, automated reminders compared with usual care and found reminders increased patient adherence rates to cardiovascular medications.<sup>26</sup></li> <li>• One system, a Dynamic Computer Interactive Decision Application (DCIDA), supports patient decision-making by presenting information and the decision to each person in an individualized way in order to maximize their ability to make choices that reflect their own informed, stable values. Thus, reducing four common patient decision aids design errors: unstable values, order effects, overweighting of rare events, and information overload.</li> </ul> |

Preliminary results suggested DCIDA has potential to improve quality of patient decision-making.<sup>27</sup>

- The most up to date Cochrane systematic review of patient decision aids found that among 115 studies involving 34,444 participants, patient decision aids increase patient's knowledge about treatment options and reduce their decisional conflict related to feeling uninformed and unclear about their personal values.<sup>28,29</sup>
  - High-quality evidence shows patient decision aids increase patient knowledge and reduce aspects of decisional conflicts, the proportion of patients remaining undecided, and the proportion of patients who play a passive role in the decision-making process.<sup>21,29,79,80</sup>
  - Moderate-quality evidence suggests decision aids compared to usual care stimulate people to take a more active role in decision-making, and improve accurate risk perceptions when probabilities are included. There is low-quality evidence that decision aids improve congruence between the chosen option and the patient's values. There is a variable effect of decision aids on length of consultation and on choices. Patient decision aids reduce the number of people choosing discretionary surgery and have no apparent adverse effects on health outcomes or satisfaction.<sup>29</sup>
- Patient decision aids also have the potential to improve understanding and decision-making for low literacy patients.<sup>81</sup>
  - The “edutainment” decision aid model guides developers through the design process to develop decision aids that take into account design considerations for poor readers and naïve computer users to improve patient understanding.<sup>82,83</sup>
  - Tailored decision support information can be effective in supporting informed choices and greater involvement in decisions among adults with low levels of education.
  - However, more research is needed on the use of patient aids by low-literacy populations.<sup>29</sup>

Shared decision-making:

- CDS tools promoting shared patient-provider decisions can increase knowledge about treatment and screening options and prompt patient-provider discussions;<sup>76</sup>
- It can be incorporated into the EHR to prompt providers to initiate SDM; transmit educational materials to the patient and elicit preferences; decide on treatment together; and perform tailoring necessary to reflect preferences.<sup>84</sup>
- To date, no systematic reviews exist on the effect of shared decision-making on outcomes in patients with chronic conditions.<sup>81</sup>

Health systems redesign to support use of evidence-based guidelines:

- To date, there are no systematic reviews of health systems redesign and the use of evidence-based guidelines. There are some promising case studies identified below:
  - Boot Camp Translation successfully engages community members in a process to translate evidence-based medical care into locally relevant and culturally appropriate language and constructs and may be an appropriate first step in building a local or regional community of solution.<sup>39</sup>

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Patient-Centered Medical Home models, which incorporate the Chronic Care Model, can influence delivery of proper care to patients with chronic conditions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cross-sectional analysis found that certain PCMH practice systems were related to lower diabetes costs, but effects are small compared with total costs.<sup>40</sup> Redesign of primary care according to principles of the chronic care model can shift COPD management from acute rescue to proactive maintenance.<sup>41,42</sup> Evidence has shown that the PCMH model can overcome some of these issues and improve patient outcomes and adherence to therapy.<sup>43</sup></li> <li>■ Case studies of 11 leading integrated delivery systems (IDSs) found their advanced IT capabilities have led to improved patient satisfaction due to superior service outcomes and the IDS's ability to access clinical information from any point within its delivery system, reduced prescription errors and adverse drug reactions, enhanced quality-improvement efforts, reduced costs associated with telephone calls and paper processing, and enhanced ability to recruit clinical personnel.<sup>44</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes?</p> | <p>There are numerous opportunities for new comparative effectiveness research (CER) on this topic. Important research questions that need to be answered include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>GAP:</b> Current studies on the use of CDS systems on patient outcomes are limited or offer mixed evidence on the effect of CDS on patient outcomes.<br/>What is the comparative effectiveness of using CDS systems either on their own or combined with other interventions (e.g., educational component, financial incentives, and organizational model) to implement evidence-based guidelines compared to usual care processes, on outcomes for patients with chronic conditions including complex chronic conditions and multiple chronic conditions? Research in this area would include an assessment of whether CDS improves patient's quality of life measures (morbidity, mortality, unnecessary hospitalizations, missing days from work and emergency department visits) and how this varies by patient characteristics or diseases.</li> <li>● <b>GAP:</b> To date, there is lack of evidence concerning implementation of evidence-based guidelines in new health system models such as ACOs and PCMH.<br/>What is the comparative effectiveness of CDS implementation and adoption in different types of health system models such as ACOs, PCMHs and fee-for-service? What features (e.g., incentive structures) of the models are critical to motivating CDS adoption and use, in such comparisons?</li> <li>● <b>GAP:</b> Current studies of CDS use by healthcare professionals other than physicians is limited. Further studies are needed to identify contexts in which CDS systems use by health professionals is most effective.<br/>What is the comparative effectiveness of CDS interventions that target other health professionals (e.g., nurses, pharmacists, care coordinators) compared to CDS interventions that target physicians only on care processes and outcomes for patients with chronic conditions?</li> </ul> |
| <p>Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially</p>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Advances in Guideline Translation into CDS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Findings from the AHRQ-funded CDS demonstration projects show it is possible to effectively translate evidence-based knowledge into useful actionable care through</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| compelling?   | <p>CDS; however, not all guidelines provide the needed information in a clear and unambiguous manner.<sup>45</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Advances in CDS standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ ONC's Standards &amp; Interoperability Framework HealthDecisions initiative seeks to identify, define, and harmonize CDS standards, developing standards to structure medical knowledge in a shareable and executable format for use in CDS and define how a system can interact with and utilize an electronic interface that provides helpful, actionable clinical guidance.<sup>46</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● The harmonization efforts of CDS standards and clinical quality measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The ONC and CMS sponsored Clinical Quality Framework initiative develops CDS and electronic Clinical Quality Measures (eCQM) standards in parallel and utilize different approaches for representing patient information and computable expression logic.<sup>49</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Greater understanding of implementation considerations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Usability testing optimized the CDS systems to better address barriers such as lack of provider education, confusion in dosing calculations and titration schedules, access to relevant patient information, provider discontinuity, documentation, and access to validated assessment tools.<sup>50</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Move to provide financial incentives for improving quality of care delivered to patients <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Starting in 2014, the EHR Incentive Programs requires eligible professionals to report on clinical quality measures to demonstrate Stage 2 meaningful use in order to continue to receive financial incentives.<sup>51</sup></li> <li>○ The ACA promotes the use of "pay-for-performance" models to encourage experimentation to identify designs and programs that are most effective for improving quality, efficiency, and overall value of health care;<sup>52</sup> these programs link payment and reimbursement to provision of high quality services versus paying for each service a hospital provides.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| How widely do management options vary now?                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● There is tremendous variability in management options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Variability in CDS modalities used to implement evidence-based guidelines: i.e., alerts, smart forms, info-buttons;</li> <li>○ Variability in CDS implementation across care settings;<sup>53</sup></li> <li>○ The use of patient decision-aids vary across sites and disease conditions;<sup>22</sup></li> <li>○ Health systems are beginning to experiment with use of decision aids as part of routine practice<sup>54</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● There is ongoing research on guideline translation into CDS.<sup>85</sup></li> <li>● New payment and delivery models are just beginning to be tested. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Two provisions under the Affordable Care Act, Sections 4004(i) and 4106, encourage states to expand and promote coverage of evidence-based preventive services for adults and Section 4108 creates the Medicaid Incentives for Prevention of Chronic Diseases Program.<sup>50</sup></li> <li>○ Decision support services for chronic diseases and preference sensitive options are still in the early phases of demonstration projects.<sup>22</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| How likely it is that new CER on this topic would provide better information to | <p>The use of CDS systems suggest its potential to improve provider and patient adherence to evidence-based guidelines; more research is needed to assess:</p>   |

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <p>guide health system practice?</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impact of CDS on healthcare provider performance. Some evidence already exists to suggest the use of CDS systems improve provider adherence to evidence-based guidelines, but further research is needed.</li> <li>Effect of CDS systems on patient outcomes. Evidence for impact on outcomes is limited or mixed based on a review of current literature;<sup>33,18,34,35</sup></li> <li>Assess effectiveness of multifaceted interventions for chronic disease management;</li> <li>How patient decision aids can be used to improve adherence to evidence based guidelines for chronic conditions. Further research on how to incorporate and increase adoption of user-friendly, patient-centered e-health tools needed;<sup>27</sup></li> <li>The potential for other health professionals (nurses, pharmacists, etc.) to use CDS systems to manage chronic conditions;</li> <li>Optimal CDS systems to use for multiple chronic conditions.</li> </ul> <p>Assess impact of CDS systems on healthcare provider performance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understanding of CDS systems impacts on specific aspects of the prescribing process remains relatively limited;<sup>72,86</sup></li> <li>Mixed/inconclusive evidence of CDS for drug therapy management benefits in improving process of care measures and patient outcomes;<sup>2</sup></li> <li>One challenge with the management of chronic diseases is the difficulty synchronizing a patient's therapeutic history with the guideline-based sequence of treatments;<sup>86,87</sup></li> <li>Application of a guideline-based therapeutic strategy in the context of chronic diseases requires a clear picture of a patient's therapeutic history.<sup>32</sup></li> </ul> <p>Offer evidence on the effect of CDS on patient outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current review of literature offers limited evidence on impact of CDS on outcomes.<sup>18,33-35</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Almost half of medication management IT improved processes of care but few measured clinical outcomes; this body of literature not uniformly distributed across settings, people, medication phases, or outcomes.<sup>88</sup></li> <li>CDS systems have the potential for improving process of care for therapeutic drug monitoring and dosing; but existing studies small and of modest quality, and effects on patient outcomes were uncertain.<sup>89</sup></li> <li>Proposed computerized guidelines for recommending therapeutic strategies for potential to impact physician decisions to improve compliance recommendations and restore the therapeutic history of a patient.<sup>90-93</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Assess effectiveness of multifaceted interventions for chronic disease management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 14 studies a CDS systems was combined with another intervention. Two studies were excluded from the analysis because of low quality. Four studies with a CDS systems alone and four studies with a CDS systems and reminders showed improvements of the process of care. CDS systems with feedback on performance with or without reminders improved the process of care (one study) and patient outcome (two studies). CDS systems with case management improved patient outcome (two studies). CDS systems with reminders, feedback on performance, and case management improved both patient outcome and the process of care (two studies).<sup>32</sup></li> </ul> |
|--------------------------------------|--|

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Most effective strategies for diabetes management often involve multiple components; one strategy (reminders only or an educational intervention) often less effective. More studies needed to examine effect of several care management strategies simultaneously (e.g. use of clinical information systems, provider financial incentives, organizational model) on processes of care and outcomes.<sup>87</sup></li> <li>• Diabetes care improved significantly in response to multifaceted intervention features use of EHR-based registry, including audit and feedback, computerized reminders, and financial incentives.<sup>94</sup></li> <li>• Patient education, provider feedback, and reminders were associated with significant improvements in provider adherence to guidelines and in patient disease control.<sup>95</sup></li> <li>• A multidisciplinary group of physicians worked to create a "bundle" of best practice measures for diabetes and deployed as part of a multifaceted intervention to improve physician performance in diabetes care, including audit and feedback, computerized reminders, and financial incentives. Diabetes care improved significantly in response to a multifaceted intervention featuring the use of an EHR-derived registry in an integrated delivery system. More work is needed to demonstrate that such improvements will translate into improved patient health outcomes.<sup>94</sup></li> </ul> <p>Conduct evaluations of use of CDS by other health professionals beyond clinicians:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Positive results of pharmacist-led IT interventions indicate the IT intervention with inter-professional communication appear to be effective; further evaluation needed.<sup>96</sup></li> <li>• Care management technology complemented by a nurse-directed interactive program (adding member interaction with a nurse to a physician alerting system) increased rate of identification of clinical issues compared to claims alerts alone.<sup>97</sup></li> <li>• Introduction of CDS systems to nurses may not necessarily lead to a positive outcome, though further studies are needed to identify contexts in which CDS systems use by nurses is most effective.<sup>98</sup></li> <li>• Some general practitioners suggested that nurses might find the guideline content more clinically useful and might be more prepared to use a computerized decision support system, but lack of feedback from nurses who had experienced the system limited the ability to assess this.<sup>99</sup></li> </ul> <p>The development of clinical practice guidelines for multiple chronic conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a lack of a sufficient evidence-based guidelines to guide care for patients and clinicians, especially for multiple and complex chronic conditions.<sup>12</sup></li> <li>• Clinicians have difficulty taking into account multiple chronic conditions, patient preferences, and socio-personal characteristics that influence treatment adherence.<sup>85</sup></li> </ul> |
|--|---|

#### Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>What are the facilitators and barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?</p> | <p><u>Facilitators</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The level of health IT and EHR adoption is increasing across the country. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ An increase in the uptake of health IT (due to for e.g. HITECH programs, CMS Incentive Programs, etc.) expands opportunities to leverage technology options to improve care; 78% of physicians practices<sup>47</sup> and 70% of hospitals<sup>48</sup> had adopted an EHR in 2013.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|---|---|

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Health IT has the potential to improve quality of medical and health care and compliance with evidence-based guidelines, though limited evidence of benefits to patient outcomes.<sup>100</sup></li> <li>● Several provisions under Title IV - Prevention of Chronic Disease and Improving Public Health of the Affordable Care Act expand access to health care services that help Medicaid beneficiaries prevent and manage chronic disease.<sup>50</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Two provisions, Sections 4004(i) and 4106, encourage states to expand and promote coverage of evidence-based preventive services for adults and Section 4108 creates the Medicaid Incentives for Prevention of Chronic Diseases Program, a nationwide program that will test and evaluate the effectiveness of a program to provide financial and non-financial incentives to Medicaid enrollees of all ages who participate in programs to address at least one prevention goal.</li> <li>○ Further, Section 3201 discusses how programs eligible for Medicaid Advantage payment must use health IT programs, including CDS, for patient-centered and appropriate care.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● National incentives encourage the use of CDS systems and increase patient engagement through the use of personal health records and patient portals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Under Stage 2 meaningful use, eligible hospitals and professionals must use CDS to improve performance on high-priority health conditions<sup>101</sup> and provide patients with the ability to provide patients the ability to view online, download and transmit their health information.<sup>102</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● There are various issues with CDS implementation that must be addressed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lack of clinician adoption and use of CDS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ There is limited uptake of CDS by providers due to lack of integration of CDS systems into workflow.<sup>103,104</sup></li> <li>■ Three main areas of concern among clinicians include timing of the guideline trigger, ease of use of the system, and helpfulness of the content.<sup>85</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Insufficient evidence base on CDS for multiple chronic conditions: current clinical guidelines do not usually address how to treat patients with multiple chronic conditions or comorbidities.<sup>105</sup></li> <li>○ Difficulty translating and incorporating guidelines into CDS and into practice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Written guidelines do not allow for direct translation into computable code; this task requires a high level of clinical and programming knowledge and expertise.<sup>45,104,105</sup></li> <li>■ Adoption of EHR standards, including terminologies and exchange formats, has been slow; mapping to proprietary and local terminologies is difficult.<sup>45,105</sup></li> <li>■ Data quality remains an issue; missing and inaccurate data can make it difficult for the CDS application to generate appropriate and effective interventions and applications.<sup>103,105</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| How likely is it that the results of new | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The likelihood of new evidence being adopted right away will depend on health IT maturity of different delivery organizations and care settings.</li> </ul>  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away?</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current studies suggest customization of CDS is still required on a site-to-site basis suggesting new research will need to factor in site specific factors.<sup>45</sup></li> <li>• Decision support services for chronic diseases and preference sensitive options are still in the early phases of demonstration projects.<sup>106</sup></li> </ul>   |
| <p>Would new information from CER on this topic remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies?</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CER studies in this area will need to take into account the changing and varying landscape of healthcare, health IT and consider the use of a multi-site design to assess the effectiveness of different approaches to the use of decision support for adoption and use of evidence-based guidelines.</li> <li>• Given this is a new and evolving field where there is a significant need, there evidence base/CER data on this topic will be useful for years.</li> </ul> |



## References for Topic 2: Decision Support for Chronic Disease Care Guidelines

1. Wu JYF, Leung WYS, Chang S, et al. Effectiveness of telephone counselling by a pharmacist in reducing mortality in patients receiving polypharmacy: randomised controlled trial. *BMJ*. 2006;333(7567):522.
2. Dall TM, Gallo PD, Chakrabarti R, West T, Semilla AP, Storm MV. An aging population and growing disease burden will require a large and specialized health care workforce by 2025. *Health affairs (Project Hope)*. Nov 2013;32(11):2013-2020.
3. Partnership to Fight Chronic Disease. *The growing crisis of chronic disease in the United States*.
4. Trivedi MH, Kern JK, Grannemann BD, Altshuler KZ, Sunderajan P. A computerized clinical decision support system as a means of implementing depression guidelines. *Psychiatric services (Washington, D.C.)*. Aug 2004;55(8):879-885.
5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Chronic Diseases and Health Promotion. 2014; <http://www.cdc.gov/chronicdisease/overview/>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
6. Bushardt RL, Massey EB, Simpson TW, Ariail JC, Simpson KN. Polypharmacy: misleading, but manageable. *Clinical interventions in aging*. 2008;3(2):383-389.
7. Hunt LM, Kreiner M, Brody H. The changing face of chronic illness management in primary care: a qualitative study of underlying influences and unintended outcomes. *Annals of family medicine*. Sep-Oct 2012;10(5):452-460.
8. Hajjar ER, Cafiero AC, Hanlon JT. Polypharmacy in elderly patients. *The American journal of geriatric pharmacotherapy*. Dec 2007;5(4):345-351.
9. Ho PM, Bryson CL, Rumsfeld JS. Medication adherence: its importance in cardiovascular outcomes. *Circulation*. Jun 16 2009;119(23):3028-3035.
10. Roebuck MC, Liberman JN, Gemmill-Toyama M, Brennan TA. Medication adherence leads to lower health care use and costs despite increased drug spending. *Health affairs (Project Hope)*. Jan 2011;30(1):91-99.
11. Ford ES, Croft JB, Posner SF, Goodman RA, Giles WH. Co-Occurrence of Leading Lifestyle-Related Chronic Conditions Among Adults in the United States, 2002-2009. *Preventing Chronic Disease*. 2013;10:E60.
12. Wyatt KD, Stuart LM, Brito JP, et al. Out of context: clinical practice guidelines and patients with multiple chronic conditions: a systematic review. *Medical care*. Mar 2014;52 Suppl 3:S92-s100.
13. Anderson G. *Chronic care: making the case for ongoing care*. Princeton, NJ: Robert Wood Johnson Foundation;2010.
14. Mendelson D, Carino TV. Evidence-based medicine in the United States--de rigueur or dream deferred? *Health affairs (Project Hope)*. Jan-Feb 2005;24(1):133-136.
15. *Clinical Decision Support Systems*. New York, NY: Springer;2007.
16. Holbrook A, Thabane L, Keshavjee K, et al. Individualized electronic decision support and reminders to improve diabetes care in the community: COMPETE II randomized trial. *CMAJ : Canadian Medical Association journal = journal de l'Association medicale canadienne*. Jul 7 2009;181(1-2):37-44.
17. Anchala R, Pinto MP, Shroufi A, et al. The role of Decision Support System (DSS) in prevention of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PloS one*. 2012;7(10):e47064.
18. Maclean CD, Gagnon M, Callas P, Littenberg B. The Vermont diabetes information system: a cluster randomized trial of a population based decision support system. *Journal of general internal medicine*. Dec 2009;24(12):1303-1310.

19. Vogeli C, Shields AE, Lee TA, et al. Multiple chronic conditions: prevalence, health consequences, and implications for quality, care management, and costs. *Journal of general internal medicine*. Dec 2007;22 Suppl 3:391-395.
20. Roshanov PS, Misra S, Gerstein HC, et al. Computerized clinical decision support systems for chronic disease management: a decision-maker-researcher partnership systematic review. *Implementation science : IS*. 2011;6:92.
21. Gionfriddo MR, Leppin AL, Brito JP, et al. A systematic review of shared decision making interventions in chronic conditions: a review protocol. *Systematic reviews*. 2014;3:38.
22. Smith SK, Trevena L, Simpson JM, Barratt A, Nutbeam D, McCaffery KJ. A decision aid to support informed choices about bowel cancer screening among adults with low education: randomised controlled trial. *Bmj*. 2010;341:c5370.
23. Katz DA. Barriers between guidelines and improved patient care: an analysis of AHCPR's Unstable Angina Clinical Practice Guideline. Agency for Health Care Policy and Research. *Health services research*. Apr 1999;34(1 Pt 2):377-389.
24. Cabana MD, Ebel BE, Cooper-Patrick L, Powe NR, Rubin HR, Rand CS. Barriers pediatricians face when using asthma practice guidelines. *Archives of pediatrics & adolescent medicine*. Jul 2000;154(7):685-693.
25. Nirantharakumar K, Chen YF, Marshall T, Webber J, Coleman JJ. Clinical decision support systems in the care of inpatients with diabetes in non-critical care setting: systematic review. *Diabetic medicine : a journal of the British Diabetic Association*. Jun 2012;29(6):698-708.
26. Vollmer WM O-SA, Tom JO, Laws R, Ditmer DG, Smith DH, Waterbury AC, Schneider JL, Yonehara CH, Williams A, Vupputuri S, Rand CS. Improving Adherence to Cardiovascular Disease Medications With Information Technology. *AJMC*. 2014.
27. Bansback N, Li L, Lynd L, Bryan S. Development and preliminary user testing of the DCIDA (Dynamic computer interactive decision application) for 'nudging' patients towards high quality decisions. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making*. 2014;14(1):62.
28. Volk RJ L-TH. The 2012 IPDAS background document: An introduction. In: H VRL-T, ed. 2012 *Update of the International Patient Decision Aids Standards (IPDAS) Collaboration's background document*2012.
29. Stacey D, Legare F, Col NF, et al. Decision aids for people facing health treatment or screening decisions. *The Cochrane database of systematic reviews*. 2014;1: Cd001431.
30. Ward BW, Schiller JS. Prevalence of Multiple Chronic Conditions Among US Adults: Estimates From the National Health Interview Survey, 2010. *Preventing Chronic Disease*. 2013;10:E65.
31. Bauer UE, Briss PA, Goodman RA, Bowman BA. Prevention of chronic disease in the 21st century: elimination of the leading preventable causes of premature death and disability in the USA. *The Lancet*. 2014;384(9937):45-52.
32. Cleveringa FG, Gorter KJ, van den Donk M, van Gijsel J, Rutten GE. Computerized decision support systems in primary care for type 2 diabetes patients only improve patients' outcomes when combined with feedback on performance and case management: a systematic review. *Diabetes technology & therapeutics*. Feb 2013;15(2):180-192.
33. Flynn D, Ford G, Stobart L, Rodgers H, Murtagh M, Thomson R. A review of decision support, risk communication and patient information tools for thrombolytic treatment in acute stroke: lessons for tool developers. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2013;13(1):225.



34. Locatelli F, Covic A, Macdougall IC, Scherhag A, Wiecek A. Effect of computer-assisted European Best Practice Guideline implementation on adherence and target attainment: ORAMA results. *Journal of nephrology*. Sep-Oct 2009;22(5):662-674.
35. Gill JM, Chen YX, Glutting JJ, Diamond JJ, Lieberman MI. Impact of Decision Support in Electronic Medical Records on Lipid Management in Primary Care. *Population Health Management*. 2009/10/01 2009;12(5):221-226.
36. Tierney WM, Overhage JM, Murray MD, et al. Can computer-generated evidence-based care suggestions enhance evidence-based management of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease? A randomized, controlled trial. *Health services research*. Apr 2005;40(2):477-497.
37. Mollon B, Chong JJR, Holbrook AM, Sung M, Thabane L, Foster G. Features predicting the success of computerized decision support for prescribing: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making*. 2009;9:11-11.
38. Schnipper JL, Linder JA, Palchuk MB, et al. Effects of documentation-based decision support on chronic disease management. *The American journal of managed care*. Dec 2010;16(12 Suppl HIT):Sp72-81.
39. Norman N, Bennett C, Cowart S, et al. Boot camp translation: a method for building a community of solution. *Journal of the American Board of Family Medicine : JABFM*. May-Jun 2013;26(3):254-263.
40. Flottemesch TJ, Scholle SH, O'Connor PJ, Solberg LI, Asche S, Pawlson LG. Are characteristics of the medical home associated with diabetes care costs? *Medical care*. Aug 2012;50(8):676-684.
41. Fromer L. Implementing chronic care for COPD: planned visits, care coordination, and patient empowerment for improved outcomes. *International Journal of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease*. 11/21 2011;6:605-614.
42. Stape J. The patient-centered medical home: how to advance patient care through technology. *The Journal of medical practice management : MPM*. Nov-Dec 2010;26(3):178-181.
43. Fromer L. Managing asthma: an evidence-based approach to optimizing inhaled corticosteroid treatment. *Southern medical journal*. Oct 2010;103(10):1038-1044.
44. Coddington DC, Moore KD. Leading IDSs heed the call to invest in IT. *Healthcare financial management : journal of the Healthcare Financial Management Association*. Feb 2002;56(2):36-40.
45. Mardon R ML, Johnson M, et al. *Findings and Lessons From AHRQ's Clinical Decision Support Demonstration Projects*. Rockville, MD: Westat;2014.
46. S&I Framework. Health eDecision Project Charter and Members. 2014; <http://wiki.siframework.org/Health+eDecisions+Project+Charter+and+Members#Challenge>. Accessed November 19, 2014.
47. Office of the National Coordinator for Health IT (ONC). Office-based Physician Health IT Adoption. *Health IT Dashboard* 2014; <http://dashboard.healthit.gov/dashboards/physician-health-it-adoption.php>.
48. Office of the National Coordinator for Health IT (ONC). Non-federal Acute Care Hospital Health IT Adoption. *Health IT Dashboard* 2014; <http://dashboard.healthit.gov/dashboards/hospital-health-it-adoption.php>. Accessed November 19, 2014.
49. S&I Framework. Clinical Quality Framework Initiative. <http://wiki.siframework.org/Clinical+Quality+Framework+Initiative>. Accessed December 4, 2014.

50. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS). Prevention of Chronic Disease. <http://www.medicaid.gov/affordablecareact/provisions/prevention.html>. Accessed November 19, 2014.
51. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS). *An Introduction to EHR Incentive Program for Eligible Professionals: 2014 Clinical Quality Measure (CQM) Electronic Reporting Guide*. Baltimore, MD: CMS;2014.
52. James J. Pay-for-Performance In: Cheryl L. Damberg AMR, Ted Agres, Anne Schwartz, Susan Dentzer, ed. *Health Policy Briefs*: Health Affairs; 2012.
53. Elson RB, Connelly DP. Computerized decision support systems in primary care. *Primary care*. Jun 1995;22(2):365-384.
54. Hostetter M KS. Helping Patients Make Better Treatment Choices with Decision Aids. *Quality Matters* 2012; <http://www.commonwealthfund.org/publications/newsletters/quality-matters/2012/october-november/in-focus>. Accessed November 19, 2014.
55. McGlynn EA, Asch SM, Adams J, et al. The Quality of Health Care Delivered to Adults in the United States. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2003/06/26 2003;348(26):2635-2645.
56. Yang Y TV, Pace PF, Bananhan BF III, Wilkin NE, Lobb WB. . Medication Nonadherence and the Risks of Hospitalization, Emergency Department Visits, and Death Among Medicare Part D Enrollees With Diabetes. *Diabetes Management*. 2009;21(12).
57. Bitton A, Choudhry NK, Matlin OS, Swanton K, Shrank WH. The impact of medication adherence on coronary artery disease costs and outcomes: a systematic review. *The American journal of medicine*. Apr 2013;126(4):357.e357-357.e327.
58. Wong MC, Tam WW, Cheung CS, et al. Drug adherence and the incidence of coronary heart disease- and stroke-specific mortality among 218,047 patients newly prescribed an antihypertensive medication: a five-year cohort study. *International journal of cardiology*. Sep 30 2013;168(2):928-933.
59. Drug and Therapeutics Bulletin. An introduction to patient decision aids. *BMJ*. 2013;347.
60. Alston C BZ, Brownlee S, Elwyn G, Fowler Jr. F, Kelly Hall L, Montori V, Moulton B, Paget L, Shebel B, Singerman R, Walker J, Wynia M, Henderson D. Shared decision-making strategies for best care: Patient decision aids. *National Academy of Sciences*. 2014.
61. Bright TJ, Wong A, Dhurjati R, et al. Effect of clinical decision-support systems: a systematic review. *Annals of internal medicine*. Jul 3 2012;157(1):29-43.
62. Jeffery R, Iserman E, Haynes RB. Can computerized clinical decision support systems improve diabetes management? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabetic medicine : a journal of the British Diabetic Association*. Jun 2013;30(6):739-745.
63. McGinn TG, McCullagh L, Kannry J, et al. Efficacy of an evidence-based clinical decision support in primary care practices: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA internal medicine*. Sep 23 2013;173(17):1584-1591.
64. Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation (ASPE) Office of Disability Aging and Long-Term Care Policy. *Report to Congress: Aging services technology study*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. 2012.
65. Lochner KA, Goodman RA, Posner S, Parekh A. Multiple chronic conditions among Medicare beneficiaries: state-level variations in prevalence, utilization, and cost, 2011. *Medicare & medicaid research review*. 2013;3(3).

66. Boyd C LB, Weiss C, Wolff J, Hamblin A, Martin L. *Clarifying multimorbidity patterns to improve targeting and delivery of clinical services for Medicaid Populations*. Trenton, NJ: Center for Health Care Strategies;2010.
67. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). *Chronic Conditions among Medicare Beneficiaries, Chartbook, 2012 Edition*. Baltimore, MD: CMS;2012.
68. Kaiser Family Foundation (KFF). *Key Facts on Medicaid and the Uninsured*. Menlo Park, CA: KFF;2012.
69. O'Connor AM, Bennett CL, Stacey D, et al. Decision aids for people facing health treatment or screening decisions. *The Cochrane database of systematic reviews*. 2009(3):Cd001431.
70. Wennberg JE CM. The surgical treatment of common diseases. The Dartmouth Atlas of Health Care 1998. *The Dartmouth Atlas*. 1998:108-111.
71. Brownlee S, Wennberg J, Barry M, Fisher E, Goodman D, Bynum J. *Improving patient decision-making in health care: A 2011 Dartmouth Atlas Report highlighting Minnesota*. Hanover, NH: The Dartmouth Institute;2011.
72. Kim SP, Knight SJ, Tomori C, et al. Health literacy and shared decision making for prostate cancer patients with low socioeconomic status. *Cancer investigation*. 2001;19(7):684-691.
73. National Quality Strategy. National Institutes of Health (NIH) Agency-Specific Quality Strategic Plan. <http://www.ahrq.gov/workingforquality/nqs/nqsplans5.htm>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
74. Bunnell R, O'Neil D, Soler R, et al. Fifty communities putting prevention to work: accelerating chronic disease prevention through policy, systems and environmental change. *Journal of community health*. Oct 2012;37(5):1081-1090.
75. Rupert DJ, Squiers LB, Renaud JM, et al. Communicating risk of hereditary breast and ovarian cancer with an interactive decision support tool. *Patient education and counseling*. Aug 2013;92(2):188-196.
76. Fillmore C, Bray B, Kawamoto K. Systematic review of clinical decision support interventions with potential for inpatient cost reduction. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making*. 2013;13(1):135.
77. Eaton CB, Parker DR, Borkan J, et al. Translating cholesterol guidelines into primary care practice: a multimodal cluster randomized trial. *Annals of family medicine*. Nov-Dec 2011;9(6):528-537.
78. Sequist TD, Gandhi TK, Karson AS, et al. A Randomized Trial of Electronic Clinical Reminders to Improve Quality of Care for Diabetes and Coronary Artery Disease. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association : JAMIA*. 2005;12(4):431-437.
79. Mohktar MS, Basilakis J, Redmond SJ, Lovell NH. A guideline-based decision support system for generating referral recommendations from routinely recorded home telehealth measurement data. *Conference proceedings : ... Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Annual Conference*. 2010;2010:6166-6169.
80. Hunt DL, Haynes RB, Hayward RS, Pim MA, Horsman J. Patient-specific evidence-based care recommendations for diabetes mellitus: development and initial clinic experience with a computerized decision support system. *International journal of medical informatics*. Aug-Sep 1998;51(2-3):127-135.

81. Kripalani S, Sharma J, Justice E, et al. Low-Literacy Interventions to Promote Discussion of Prostate Cancer: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *American journal of preventive medicine*. 2007;33(2):83-90.
82. Jibaja-Weiss ML, Volk RJ, Granch TS, et al. Entertainment education for informed breast cancer treatment decisions in low-literate women: development and initial evaluation of a patient decision aid. *Journal of cancer education : the official journal of the American Association for Cancer Education*. Fall 2006;21(3):133-139.
83. Jibaja-Weiss ML, Volk RJ. Utilizing computerized entertainment education in the development of decision aids for lower literate and naive computer users. *Journal of health communication*. Oct-Nov 2007;12(7):681-697.
84. Lenert L, Dunlea R, Del Fiol G, Hall LK. A model to support shared decision making in electronic health records systems. *Medical decision making : an international journal of the Society for Medical Decision Making*. Nov 2014;34(8):987-995.
85. Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology (ONC). Standardized and Shareable Opioid Clinical Decision Support for Electronic Health Records.
86. Pearson S-A, Moxey A, Robertson J, et al. Do computerised clinical decision support systems for prescribing change practice? A systematic review of the literature (1990-2007). *BMC Health Services Research*. 2009;9(1):154.
87. Ghaznavi K, Malik S. Provider and systems factors in diabetes quality of care. *Current cardiology reports*. Feb 2012;14(1):97-105.
88. McKibbon KA, Lokker C, Handler SM, et al. The effectiveness of integrated health information technologies across the phases of medication management: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *J Am Med Inform Assoc*. Jan-Feb 2012;19(1):22-30.
89. Nieuwlaat R, Connolly S, Mackay J, et al. Computerized clinical decision support systems for therapeutic drug monitoring and dosing: A decision-maker-researcher partnership systematic review. *Implementation Science*. 2011;6(1):90.
90. Seroussi B, Bouaud J, Chatellier G, Venot A. Development of computerized guidelines for the management of chronic diseases allowing to position any patient within recommended therapeutic strategies. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2004;107(Pt 1):154-158.
91. Bouaud J, Seroussi B, Touzet B. Restoring the patient therapeutic history from prescription data to enable computerized guideline-based decision support in primary care. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2004;107(Pt 1):120-124.
92. Seroussi B, Bouaud J, Chatellier G. Modeling patient-specific therapeutic strategy in the guideline-based management of a chronic disease. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2003;95:537-542.
93. Ebrahiminia V, Riou C, Seroussi B, et al. Design of a decision support system for chronic diseases coupling generic therapeutic algorithms with guideline-based specific rules. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2006;124:483-488.
94. Weber V, Bloom F, Pierdon S, Wood C. Employing the electronic health record to improve diabetes care: a multifaceted intervention in an integrated delivery system. *Journal of general internal medicine*. Apr 2008;23(4):379-382.
95. Weingarten SR, Henning JM, Badamgarav E, et al. Interventions used in disease management programmes for patients with chronic illness-which ones work? Meta-analysis of published reports. *Bmj*. Oct 26 2002;325(7370):925.

96. Lainer M, Mann E, Sonnichsen A. Information technology interventions to improve medication safety in primary care: a systematic review. *International journal for quality in health care : journal of the International Society for Quality in Health Care / ISQua*. Oct 2013;25(5):590-598.
97. Juster IA. Technology-driven interactive care management identifies and resolves more clinical issues than a claims-based alerting system. *Disease management : DM*. Jun 2005;8(3):188-197.
98. Randell R, Mitchell N, Dowding D, Cullum N, Thompson C. Effects of computerized decision support systems on nursing performance and patient outcomes: a systematic review. *Journal of health services research & policy*. Oct 2007;12(4):242-249.
99. Rousseau N, McColl E, Newton J, Grimshaw J, Eccles M. Practice based, longitudinal, qualitative interview study of computerised evidence based guidelines in primary care. *Bmj*. Feb 8 2003;326(7384):314.
100. Jamal A, McKenzie K, Clark M. The impact of health information technology on the quality of medical and health care: a systematic review. *The HIM journal*. 2009;38(3):26-37.
101. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS). *Stage 2 Eligible Professional Meaningful use Core Measures Measure 6 of 17*. 2012.
102. Office of the National Coordinator for Health IT (ONC). Patient Ability to Electronically View Download & Transmit (VDT) Health Information. <http://www.healthit.gov/providers-professionals/achieve-meaningful-use/core-measures-2/patient-ability-electronically-view-download-transmit-vdt-health-information>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
103. Cresswell K, Majeed A, Bates DW, Sheikh A. Computerised decision support systems for healthcare professionals: an interpretative review. *Informatics in primary care*. 2012;20(2):115-128.
104. Peek N. *Guideline-based decision support systems for prevention and management of chronic diseases*. In *Efficient Decision Support Systems – Practice and Challenges in Biomedical Related Design*. 2011.
105. Eichner J, Das M. *Challenges and Barriers to Clinical Decision Support (CDS) Design and Implementation Experienced in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality CDS Demonstrations*. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ);2010.
106. O'Connor AM, Legare F, Stacey D. Risk communication in practice: the contribution of decision aids. *Bmj*. Sep 27 2003;327(7417):736-740.



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit**

### **PCORI Scientific Program Area: Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Lianne Fuino Estefan, PhD, MPH; Noelle Miesfeld, MPH; Cheryl Austein Casnoff, MPH**  
**NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit ..... | 45 |
| Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit .....                       | 47 |
| References for Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit .....        | 60 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of diverse models of comprehensive support services for infants and their families following discharge from neonatal intensive care unit.

**Brief Overview of Topic.** In the United States, approximately 7% of all infants require admittance to the neonatal intensive care unit (NICU) – a rate that has remained steady in recent years.<sup>1-4</sup> Non-Hispanic black infants and those born to women aged 40 and over are most likely to receive NICU care.<sup>3</sup> The most common reasons for NICU stays include infants who are born prematurely (before 37 weeks gestation) or have a medical condition that requires special care. Prematurity is the leading cause of infant mortality in the United States, and the rate of NICU admissions is disproportionately higher for premature births compared to the overall rate of NICU admissions: 10-15% of these infants require admittance to the NICU.<sup>5</sup> For premature infants who survive and those with complex health needs, there are tremendous health, educational, and social needs across their life course. These needs correspond to high financial costs for families as well as for health, education, and social systems.<sup>6</sup> The medical and health care costs for premature infants alone is \$16.9 billion annually.<sup>7</sup>

**Patient-Centeredness.** Investigating models of care for infants who need NICU care and their families has clear relevance to both patient- and family-centered outcomes. The AAP recommends both parental involvement as members of the multidisciplinary discharge planning team as well as in the ongoing care of their infant, and parents report needing additional information and support.<sup>8</sup> Home visits by a nurse has been reported to be effective at meeting parental information and support needs.<sup>8</sup>

**Impact on Health and Populations.** After discharge, many parents and caregivers must continue therapies initiated in the hospital, and parents report fear and lack of self-confidence when assuming those new responsibilities.<sup>8</sup> It takes time for the family of a high-risk infant to prepare to care for their infant in a home setting, obtain the necessary support services, and mobilize community resources. The AAP Committee on Fetus and Newborn discharge planning guidelines indicate that the care after discharge must be coordinated carefully to provide multidisciplinary support to the family, should begin early in the infant's hospitalization, and should be focused on the individual needs of the infant and the family.<sup>6</sup> To provide continuity of care and address the needs of the infant, family, and/or caregiver, there are several models of post-NICU support services that are available to families; application of these approaches vary based on the infant's medical status and the needs of the family/caregiver. Approaches include comprehensive clinical care models, which involve specialty clinics that often coordinate with primary care providers and may include home health care for infants with special health care needs. In addition, support services that can address the social, emotional, and economic needs of the family – such as home visiting services and parent education and support – may be provided along with clinical services.

**Assessment of Current Options.** While comprehensive follow-up care for infants in the NICU, starting with careful planning prior to NICU discharge, may reduce life-threatening illnesses and hospital readmission, there is limited ongoing research that examines the effectiveness of these available options. There are significant gaps in the research that address how these comprehensive models of care – including specialty medical clinics and combined medical and social service wraparound models – compare for improving short- and long-term health, quality of life, and family outcomes for infants and their families who have been discharged from the neonatal intensive care unit.

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice:** The AAP, the Association of Maternal and Child Health Programs (AMCHP), and State Title V and Children with Special Health Care Needs programs support early and comprehensive discharge



planning, combined with models that support the needs of infants and their families. The support of these three organizations suggest the recommendations from this research would have a high likelihood of implementation and impact.

**Durability of Information:** Current research has not yet assessed the effectiveness of differences in program focus, content, and administration,<sup>8</sup> or the extent to which individual clinics are implementing AAP guidelines.<sup>9</sup> There is limited ongoing research in this area and no federal initiatives specifically targeting NICU follow-up programs, though there is increasing federal attention to infant and early childhood programs such as home visiting as well as reducing early elective deliveries prior to 39 weeks, which reduces the number of infants at risk for NICU admission. There is also a need for comparative research on the effectiveness of the various models of care, including community-based/home visiting models and innovative approaches for different populations. For example, further research is needed on understanding the best approach for those parents who have public insurance, infants with different types and complexity of conditions, and for families who live in rural areas who may need to travel significant distances to specialty providers.<sup>9</sup> Given these gaps, research in this area has a high likelihood of remaining current.

## Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit

| Criteria                     | Brief Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Introduction</b>          |  |
| Overview/definition of topic | <p>In the United States, approximately 7% of all infants require admittance to the neonatal intensive care unit (NICU). Infants born to older mothers, aged 40 and over, are most likely to receive NICU care. Differences in NICU admission are also observed by race and Hispanic origin. Non-Hispanic black infants are about 40% more likely than white and approximately 60% more likely than Hispanic infants to be admitted to a NICU.<sup>3</sup> The most common reasons for NICU admittance include infants who are born prematurely (before 37 weeks gestation) or have a medical condition that requires special care and/or dependence on technology. Compared to the overall rate of NICU admission, the rate is disproportionately higher for premature births, the leading cause of infant morbidity and mortality in the United States: 10-15% of these infants require admittance to the NICU.<sup>5</sup> With current advances in medical care and technology, smaller and more premature infants are being saved, and many of these infants require care in the NICU.<sup>10</sup> Despite such advances, admissions to the NICU in the United States have remained steady in recent years.<sup>14</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infants born preterm that require NICU care are at higher risk of poor outcomes during the first year of life, including respiratory, cardiovascular, neurologic, gastrointestinal, metabolic, visual and hearing disorders. In particular, infants can experience breathing problems, feeding difficulties, cerebral palsy, developmental delay, and vision and hearing problems. Complications from these health issues can last throughout their lives.<sup>6</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Rates of neonatal morbidity from conditions like chronic lung disease, septicemia, periventricular leukomalacia and retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) have remained high.<sup>6,9</sup> For example, ROP – one of the most common causes of blindness in childhood – develops in approximately 16,000 infants born prior to 31 weeks gestation each year.<sup>11</sup></li> <li>◦ Bronchopulmonary dysplasia, defined as the need for supplemental oxygen for at least 28 days after birth, is the most common chronic lung disease in infancy.<sup>12</sup> It commonly occurs in infants who are born at 30 weeks gestation or less and who have a birth weight of less than 1500g.<sup>12,13</sup> About 1.5% of all newborns in the U.S. are born weighing less than 1500g<sup>14</sup> each year and roughly 20% of those will develop bronchopulmonary dysplasia.<sup>12,15</sup> Treatment requires costly health services and interdisciplinary follow-up is often required.<sup>12,16</sup></li> <li>◦ In a study comparing infants born at 22-25 weeks gestation to those born at 26-34 weeks gestation, the incidence of six health conditions were significantly greater in the 22-25 weeks gestation group compared to the latter. These health conditions included patent ductus arteriosus (PDA) in prematurity, chronic lung disease (CLD), intraventricular hemorrhage (IVH), retinopathy of prematurity (ROP), necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC) and severe infection.<sup>17</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The ability for the infant to tolerate full oral feedings is often a prerequisite for NICU discharge. However, optimizing nutritional support for low birth weight and very low birth weight infants can be difficult due to complicating medical conditions, which can lead to feeding difficulties after discharge.<sup>10</sup></li> <li>○ Respiratory illnesses are the leading cause of re-hospitalizations after NICU discharge.<sup>18</sup> Readmission rates have been found to be as high as 27% within one year of discharge.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>● The medical and health care costs for premature infants alone is \$16.9 billion annually.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>● Currently, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) recommends that the timing of a high-risk infant's discharge be based on several criteria: when the infant is able to coordinate breathing and oral feedings, ingest adequate volumes for weight gain, maintain normal body temperature, and maintain stable cardiorespiratory function.<sup>6</sup> These recommendations are based on current scientific research and evidence-based outcomes.</li> <li>● In addition, the AAP specifies that an infant needs an active program for parental involvement and preparation for care of the infant at home, and arrangements for health care after discharge by a physician or other health care professional who is experienced in the care of high-risk infants.<sup>6</sup> These guidelines do not currently address other types of caregivers.</li> <li>● <u>Thus, the transition to home after NICU is a critical time for infants, families and caregivers, and discharge planning and comprehensive follow-up care are necessary components of care for high risk infants in the NICU. Furthermore, the components must be tailored to address the specific needs of the infant and the family.</u></li> <li>● There are multiple models of comprehensive follow-up care for infants and families after discharge from the NICU that show promising evidence of effectiveness. Types of models presented in the literature include<sup>8,19,20</sup>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <u>Clinical</u>: evidence-based standard follow-up care includes outpatient visits to a specialty follow-up clinic. Clinic visits are scheduled more frequently immediately after discharge and decrease with health improvements of the infant. Some follow-up clinic programs include a neonatologist on the health care team. Clinic-only programs have been criticized by families/caregivers who have difficulty traveling to the follow-up appointments on a regular basis. This is especially difficult for individuals living in rural areas and those without appropriate transportation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Another branch of evidence-based clinical comprehensive care include home visits by nurses who provide clinical services to infants in their homes. Nurses can assist parents with some of the critical medical issues that arise in the transition home, including infant nutritional intake and breastfeeding, as well as medication administration and special treatments for infants who need them, including oxygen supplementation and pulse oximetry.</li> <li>■ Clinical care models also include linkages to a primary care physician/pediatrician.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <u>Comprehensive Support Services</u>: Comprehensive support services include both clinical follow-up programs and wraparound support services to address family and caregiver needs such as parental support and education on infant stress cues, signals for interaction, and overall child development, as well as fostering parent-child interactions, overall parenting skills, and infant cognitive development. These programs vary in their approach and the settings in which services are provided, and include intervention modalities such as telephone check-ins, videoconferencing, home visiting, parent education, and support groups. Studies that have reported these types of interventions show promising practices<sup>8,20,21</sup> but further research is needed to determine the most effective approach, especially for diverse populations and healthcare settings and circumstances.</li> <li>● State Maternal and Child Health agencies and programs for Children with Special Health Care Needs have also provided key leadership and partnership in developing and supporting NICU follow-up programs. Funded by the Maternal and Child Health Bureau block grants through Title V of the Social Security Act, these agencies are working to facilitate access to a medical home for families; provide follow-up services and home visitation for NICU infants; conduct developmental, physical and environmental assessments; and provide education and guidance.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>● In the existing literature, study outcomes are most often focused on clinical measures, including hospital readmission within 30 days and number of emergency department visits within the specified study time. Developmental and physiological assessments of the infant are carried out as well, but there is little evidence of long-term follow-up of the children.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>● A literature review<sup>8</sup> of interventions transitioning premature infants from hospital to the home found three studies that measured parents' perceptions of the discharge process.<sup>22-24</sup> In addition to clinical outcomes, these studies also measured maternal satisfaction and maternal stress, anxiety, and depressive symptoms.</li> <li>● Two comprehensive reviews<sup>25,26</sup> of parent perceptions of NICU discharge found that most parents feel unprepared for discharge and have unanswered questions. One of the reviews<sup>26</sup> reported that parental perceptions are often different from those of the health care team. These results, although not in response to specific models of care, should be taken into consideration when planning and researching models in the future.</li> <li>● Despite the presence of these models, there have been limited studies that assess their effectiveness and there is a lack of current research in this area.<sup>5,7</sup></li> </ul> |
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <p><u>Key Patient-Centered Outcomes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The AAP identified parents as key individuals in the multidisciplinary NICU discharge planning team, which should also include the neonatologist, neonatal nurses, social workers, and other professionals as needed for individual families.<sup>6</sup> These guidelines do not specifically address other caregivers in the family; this is an important gap to recognize, as many infants are cared for by individuals other than a parent.</li> <li>● Hospitalization of the infant after birth causes parents to experience high levels of stress. The transition from the hospital to the home can cause fear as the families assume responsibility of their fragile infant and learn to care for their unique medical and developmental needs.<sup>8</sup></li> </ul>  |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Family satisfaction with the consistency of providers in the transition from NICU to post-NICU primary care is an important component in the transition process. Patient dissatisfaction can increase fear, stress, and anxiety.<sup>8,25,27</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One review of parents' perceptions of NICU discharge teaching found overall that there is a clear lack of information about parents' perceptions of their readiness for discharge.<sup>26</sup> Despite this dearth, some studies reviewed provided important insight. A study<sup>28</sup> from 1983 found that parents often experience less anxiety as a result of knowing they will be included in discharge planning.<sup>26</sup></li> <li>Results of a Danish program,<sup>23</sup> which included an education program during hospitalization, a visit and orientation by the family's health visitor, a discharge conference, and a publication of relevant booklets, indicated that 90% of families felt secure at the time of discharge after having participated in the intervention.<sup>26</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Programs that provide continuity of care from the hospital to the home are necessary for the family to feel confident and capable in caring for their newborn.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>Discharge planning and care practices that incorporate the needs of the family are recognized by the American Academy of Pediatrics as an essential attribute of high-quality neonatal and family care.<sup>6,20,21,29</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This approach puts families at the center of the care plan, and effective interventions should focus on the family for implementation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Burden on Society</b>   |  |
| Extent of the health system problem  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With increased survival of very preterm and very ill infants, many infants are discharged with unresolved medical issues that complicate their subsequent care.<sup>6</sup> Thus, follow-up care for these infants is critical.</li> <li>The AAP reports that infants born preterm with low birth weight who require neonatal intensive care experience a much higher rate of hospital readmissions and death during the first year after birth compared with healthy term infants. Careful preparation for discharge and good follow-up after discharge may reduce these risks.<sup>6</sup></li> <li>The cost of a preterm low birth weight birth averages \$58,000 compared to \$4,300 of an average term birth.<sup>5</sup> The medical and health care costs for premature infants alone is \$16.9 billion annually.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>Infants born prematurely and/or with complex medical issues often also require additional types of interventions in infancy and across their lifetimes, including early intervention services and special education services. The Institute of Medicine found that early intervention services cost an estimated \$611 million (\$1,200 per preterm infant), and special education services associated with a higher prevalence of four disabling conditions including cerebral palsy (CP), mental retardation (MR), vision impairment (VI), and hearing loss (HL) among premature infants added \$1.1 billion (\$2,200 per preterm infant).<sup>27</sup></li> <li>A systematic review reported health care costs savings among patients receiving follow-up intervention models of care.<sup>30</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Families <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parents and caregivers experience high levels of stress during hospitalization of the infant and fear when bringing the infant home and assuming responsibility of caring for their infant, who may have complex needs.<sup>8</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| health care services   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ High levels of stress and lack of adequate knowledge among parents of preterm infants can lead to misperceptions of their infants and difficulty interacting with them in a developmentally sensitive manner.<sup>22</sup></li> <li>○ More than 20% of parents report problems in transition of care from hospital to home.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>○ Comprehensive NICU follow-up care, especially wraparound services, are poorly reimbursed by most insurance companies, including Medicaid. Many families of infants in the NICU experience significant financial burdens due to the cost of caring for a chronically ill child, which results in using Medicaid as their primary insurance.<sup>31</sup></li> <li>○ One population-based study<sup>32</sup> performed a retrospective cross-sectional analysis on risk factors that commonly contribute to obstetric-related outcomes and therefore influence neonatal outcomes. A bivariate analysis of risk factors found risk factors that were statistically associated with NICU admission included: identifying as Black, identifying as Hispanic, having eclampsia, and preterm labor including premature rupture of membranes (PTL/PROM) were associated with NICU admission.</li> <li>● Infants <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Preterm infants and those requiring NICU care use more health care resources and services both within the NICU and after discharge.<sup>30</sup> Comprehensive support models offer an opportunity to provide more efficient care to patients and their families.<sup>21</sup></li> <li>○ Infants born preterm experience more adverse health effects than those born at term.<sup>33</sup> Infants born preterm that require NICU care are at higher risk of poor outcomes during the first year of life, including respiratory, cardiovascular, neurologic, gastrointestinal, metabolic, visual and hearing disorders.<sup>6</sup></li> <li>○ Exposure to the NICU environment can have long-lasting negative effects related to the noxious over-stimulating environment.<sup>29</sup></li> <li>○ Infants that are admitted to the NICU are more likely to experience complications that are commonly associated with the NICU, such as intubation and increased infant mortality, than infants that are not admitted to the NICU.<sup>32</sup></li> <li>○ “Late-preterm” infants, born at 34 0/7 through 36 6/7 weeks, are at higher risk of morbidity and mortality than term infants, yet due to their size and weight being similar to term infants they may not receive the specialized health care that they need.<sup>33</sup> Engle, et al. propose the use of “late-preterm” instead of “near term” to emphasize the health needs of the infant born in that time frame. Terminology regarding the health of the infant at birth is important for all future health care decisions for the infant and the family. For example, the 34 0/7 gestation time is a cutoff for admission to a level 2 or 3 NICU. Ineffectively placing the infant in the proper NICU care could lead to ineffective follow-up care.<sup>33</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative | <u>Factors In Favor</u>   |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| <p>approaches to this problem should be given high priority?</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prematurity is the leading cause of infant mortality in the United States. For premature infants who survive and those with complex health needs, there are tremendous health, educational, and social needs across their life course. These needs correspond to high financial costs for families as well as for health, education, and social systems.</li> <li>Comprehensive models of NICU follow-up care can result in improved quality of life for the infant and family. In addition to addressing the medical needs of the infant, programs can offer wraparound services to parents/caregivers that assist not only with the unique needs of caring for a high-risk infant but support other family situations, such as economic and mental health needs of the family.</li> <li>Comparative effectiveness research on the models of comprehensive follow-up NICU care could address the benefits and risks of follow-up care on the health and long term well-being of the infant and family, including physical and mental health costs, lost wages, school performance, and other measures.</li> <li>Neonatal networks, a “collaboration involving more than one clinical site where a common protocol is used for a randomized trial, observational study, or quality improvement project”<sup>34</sup> are used to identify interventions for improving the health of neonates. Multi-site studies are an essential contributor to neonatal outcomes because neonatal health issues (death or neurodevelopment impairment) have relatively low prevalence.<sup>34</sup> This model could be leveraged in CER studies of comprehensive follow-up care for post-discharge NICU infants and their families.</li> </ul> <p><b>Factors Against</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong research to create evidence-based approaches to care will require costly monitoring of families who participate in different models of care. Comparison groups will also have to be carefully designed to assure that all families benefit from at least one of the models.</li> <li><u>Long follow-up periods:</u> to date there are few long-term follow-up studies about NICU discharge interventions.<sup>19,26</sup> This is likely due to the long follow-up periods that are necessary to measure long-term developmental outcomes of infants admitted to the NICU. Long-term follow-up requires ample funding and coordinating capacity.</li> <li><u>Large sample size necessary:</u> Data from 2003 approximates that 60,000 infants are born with low birth weight, under 1500 g, per year in the U.S., which is 1.5% of all newborns.<sup>12,14</sup> The coordination necessary between multiple hospitals and health care providers to reach an adequate sample size to evaluate heterogeneity would be costly.</li> </ul> |
| Options for Addressing the Issue   |  |
| <p>Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no systematic reviews are</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While there have been limited studies that examine comprehensive follow-up programs for infants discharged from the NICU, three systematic reviews were identified that have demonstrated a comprehensive analysis of discharge planning and follow-up care programs for infants in the NICU and children with special health care needs.</li> <li>A systematic review on patient discharge interventions to reduce readmission and subsequent ED visits reviewed 5 NICU interventions.<sup>19</sup> Three studies resulted in reduction in ED use following initial hospitalization. Commonalities included early engagement and education with families, various degrees of home visitation, and expanded access to health care providers and resources following discharge.</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| <p>available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The authors of this review concluded with three hypotheses to guide future work regarding discharge transitional care. They are: 1) appointing a dedicated individual or coordinating hub reduces subsequent utilization of NICU; 2) individualized task learning and feedback from the caregiver(s) enhances effectiveness of discharge planning; and 3) timing of intervention (at admission vs discharge) enhances effectiveness.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>○ Persistent literature gaps that the authors identified were: 1) follow-up with primary care provider; 2) importance of condition-specific interventions; 3) studies focusing on children with complex medical conditions; and 4) most appropriate individuals for discharge-focused transitional care interventions.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>○ The authors recommend future studies adapting common features of effective interventions that are aligned with professional associations' recommendations and guidelines.</li> <li>● Lopez et al., 2012<sup>8</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ This review concluded there are five components necessary for successful transition from hospital to home for premature infants.           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Communication between health care provider and family at home: all three methods studied (telephone, videoconferencing, and pager availability) proved effective in reducing anxiety and improving coping for parents.</li> <li>2. Home visits- benefits included: success with breastfeeding, fewer visits to the ED, and shorter length of stay if hospitalization was necessary. Benefits were more extensive with the greater number of home visits conducted.</li> <li>3. Assessment of the infant and home situation: outcomes measured were infant's status, maternal health, parenting skills, and home environment factors.</li> <li>4. Education and Support groups: positive outcomes included: positive parent-infant interactions, less maternal anxiety and depressive symptoms, support group discussions allowed for exchange of information and avenue for learning, reduced anxiety among parents, and increased confidence in maintaining the health of the infant.</li> <li>5. Role of Nurse: nurse involvement was an important element in all programs reviewed.</li> </ol> </li> <li>○ The authors concluded with recommendations for evidence-based discharge programs for premature infants. These recommendations included: 1) classes for parents providing both education and support prior to discharge; 2) home visits by a nurse; and 3) maintaining communication with primary nurse between home visits.</li> <li>○ Recommendations for future research included: 1) effectiveness of program components, including number and length of time of home visits and content and timing of educational classes; and 2) a means of communication between care giver(s) and primary nursing contact.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Parker et al., 2006<sup>20</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ This review analyzed a broader range of follow-up programs, including both those that were NICU-specific and others that were relevant to other health conditions. Among the programs aimed at very low birth weight babies, three of the four articles were also reviewed in Auger, et al. 2014 (Brooten 1986, Casiro 1993, and Finello 1998). This confirms that there are few recent studies about comprehensive follow-up programs aimed specifically at post-NICU infants.</li> <li>○ Noted in the article is that “despite increased provision in many health care systems, evidence about the effectiveness, costs and impact of [pediatric home care] is unclear.”<sup>20</sup></li> <li>○ Authors report that further research is needed to determine which support services are needed by the sickest babies and, if provided, what benefits would result and at what cost. The authors call for “an adequately sized RCT, with good-quality health economics and a perspective on family impact.”<sup>20</sup></li> <li>● In an Issue Brief released by the Association of Maternal and Child Health Programs, some State Title V Programs were highlighted as case studies of state models to support NICU follow-up programs.<sup>5</sup> While this is not a systematic review, the information on the programs below highlights some of the most important benefits of various comprehensive models and important next steps in the field. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Colorado:</b> Ensuring the Transition to a Medical Home for Premature Infants <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) Health Care Program for Children with Special Needs (HCP) convened a summit in 2012 titled “Key Stakeholder Colorado Premature Infant Summit: Assuring Premature Infant Follow Up through a Medical Home.”</li> <li>■ As a result of the summit, key action steps were identified. These included increasing parent support efforts and access for parents of premature infants and increasing the availability of and access to education programs for health care professionals. In addition, efforts to increase communication across providers included developing connected data systems to better understand the Colorado population of premature and high-risk infants and their families, and continuing collaboration across agencies and organizations to meet the needs of premature and high-risk infants and their families.</li> <li>■ Finally, the summit recognized the need for additional policy attention to this issue and recommended including the needs of premature infants and their families in policy discussions and decisions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Iowa:</b> Child Health Specialty Clinics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Iowa adapted the state program for care for infants and toddlers, Early ACCESS, to serve the needs of infants who were discharged from the NICU. To accomplish this goal, the Heartland Area Education Agency contracted with Title V agencies for an RN to provide care coordination. The RN spent one day per week in each NICU to ensure that babies were being referred to Early ACCESS and to facilitate communication between NICU graduates and providers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Utah:</b> Neonatal Follow-up Program</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Utah Neonatal Follow-up Program (NFP) uses a multidisciplinary approach in which various medical and developmental specialists gather to monitor and evaluate each qualifying child.</li> <li>■ Program components include referring families to appropriate intervention and financial services; sending a summary of each evaluation to the child's medical home and referring NICU; and providing psychosocial support to families, including counseling for mothers at risk for future preterm births.</li> <li>■ This program has shown beneficial effects and successes, including receiving a high level of parent satisfaction. In addition, it has demonstrated strong cross-provider communication capabilities, including a robust relational database that is being integrated with electronic health records (EHR), and sharing outcome measures with referring NICUs through EHR; and sharing information with other State of Utah Children's Health Programs through the Child Health Advanced Records Management (CHARM) data integration system.</li> </ul>  |
| What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Currently, there is no nationally representative data on the composition of high-risk infant follow-up care programs in the United States.<sup>21</sup></li> <li>● There is a gap in literature regarding models of care specifically tailored for children with complex medical conditions.<sup>19</sup> Many of the discharge and follow-up care plans are for specific conditions. More research is necessary to address infants that were discharged from NICU.</li> <li>● Families of infants that were discharged from the NICU are especially susceptible to feelings of fear about the baby's condition and lack of self-confidence in care giving.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>● Systematic reviews have identified that further research is needed to explore the effectiveness of the number and length of time of home visits; content and timing of educational classes and support groups; and the benefit to the infant and family outcomes.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>● Additional research could inform models of continuing care from NICU providers to post-NICU primary care providers; this could result in implementing a standardized discharge program that could be modified to meet the specific needs of the family.<sup>27</sup></li> <li>● More research is needed to examine how the AAP guidelines are being implemented in practice and the extent to which families are active partners in developing plans for post-NICU care.</li> <li>● Further research may also inform the types of measures that could be used to assess patient- and family-centered outcomes of models of care in addition to hospital readmission and emergency department visits<sup>19</sup></li> <li>● There is a dearth of literature regarding post-NICU models of care that fully address the social determinants of health that are known to put infants at higher risk for adverse health events. Follow-up programs that address environmental conditions of the infant and the family will provide more comprehensive support services and have longer-lasting effects on the health and development of the child.</li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Few NICU follow-up programs were identified that focused services on the health of the mother and family.<sup>22,35</sup> For example, to our knowledge only one study<sup>35</sup> reported screening for post-partum depression as one of the assessments conducted during the home visits. Based on the overwhelming circumstances of bringing an infant home from the NICU, greater emphasis needs to be placed on the health and well-being of the mother and the frequent interactions with health care providers provide an opportunity for this.</li> <li>Overall, new research in this area could address several overarching CER questions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How do comprehensive models of care – including specialty medical clinics and combined medical and social service wraparound models – compare for improving short- and long-term health, quality of life, and family outcomes for infants and their families who have been discharged from the neonatal intensive care unit?</li> <li>How do comprehensive models of care compare for different populations of infants and their families who have been discharged from the neonatal intensive care unit, including those who have public insurance, infants with different types and complexity of conditions, and families who live in rural areas who may need to travel significant distances to specialty providers?</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are multiple recent innovations in this area that makes research compelling. This includes the Affordable Care Act funding of evidence-based maternal, infant, and early childhood home visiting programs. While not NICU-specific models of care, these programs focus on, among other areas, newborn health and healthy child development among at-risk populations.<sup>36</sup></li> <li>The Department of Health and Human Services Strong Start Initiative aims to reduce preterm births and improve outcomes for newborns and pregnant women. One of the Strong Start strategies is to reduce the rates of early elective deliveries prior to 39 weeks, which can reduce the number of infants who are at risk for NICU admission.<sup>40</sup></li> <li>Interventions that use technology are also promising. For example, a Swedish study used videoconferencing in the home to provide contact with NICU nurses via camera equipment installed in the home on a 24-hour basis. The intervention lasted from the time the infant was on leave from the hospital until complete discharge, ranging from 6 to 22 days.<sup>37</sup></li> <li>Use of emerging technologies to provide more continuous care has the potential to improve the caregiving experience for both the family and the health care providers. Health care providers can make more informed decisions by seeing a real-time video image of the infant and caregivers at home.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>Efforts to develop and increase the use of shared data systems, electronic medical records, and other methods of communication, as described in the Colorado and Utah case studies above, are compelling. They indicate the need for and move toward enhanced communication among diverse providers who serve infants and their families.</li> </ul> |
| How widely do management options vary now?                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Currently, there are multiple options for post-NICU care that are often tailored to the needs of the individual infant and family, and are offered in a range of clinical and community settings. These options include phone call support after discharge, scheduled follow-up visits in specialty clinics and primary care settings, post-discharge parental education, home visiting by nurses and other professionals, and wrap-around community based supports.<sup>19</sup></li> </ul>  |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>However, discharge and follow-up programs depend heavily on the capacity and resources of the hospital/clinic or community-based organization and on the ability of the patients and families to access the health care. For example, in rural areas some families live up to 100 miles away from specialty follow-up clinics.<sup>9</sup></li> </ul>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NICU-specific follow-up care research has not been particularly active in the past 10 years. The systematic reviews indicate that there have been few rigorous studies conducted on this topic since the early 2000s.<sup>8,19</sup> However, there is some related research ongoing in this area currently.</li> <li>The March of Dimes NICU Family Support® program offers information and comfort to families during hospitalization of the newborn, the transition home, and in the event of newborn death.<sup>38</sup> A quasi-experimental, post-only design study was used to gather information on the eight sites that utilized that program. March of Dimes family-centered approach had a positive impact on stress level, comfort level, and parenting confidence of NICU families. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This program continues to be utilized in hospitals around the country and is currently in 120 hospitals.<sup>39</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>As described above, there are evidence-based models of maternal, infant, and early childhood home visiting programs that are being systematically evaluated. While these are not focused specifically on this population, the wraparound services provided are highly relevant to the needs of infants and families.</li> <li>There are new models emerging for home care and care coordination with other patient populations that may be relevant, but more research is needed to systematically examine them.</li> </ul> |
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As there is currently no nationally representative information on the composition of high-risk infant follow-up programs in the United States, comparative effectiveness research has an extremely strong potential to provide information that would guide health system practice. This guidance would inform patients, families, and providers.</li> <li>There is limited information on how providers, especially primary care providers, are implementing the AAP guidelines and other models for NICU discharge planning and transition. New comparative effectiveness research, addressing questions such as those presented above, could provide information on provider-reported outcomes related to the delivery of NICU follow-up services. The results of such research could help to assure that the provider community feels adequately trained to implement the guidelines, especially as additional types of providers, such as non-NICU focused home visitors, work with families discharged from the NICU.</li> <li>Preterm infants and those with complex medical conditions often need various types of care. New research could also help guide health system practice to better coordinate with services outside of the clinical setting.</li> <li>Results derived from CER could also provide information that would inform improved electronic communication across care providers and interventions.</li> </ul>  |
| Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes                                   |   |
| What are the facilitators and barriers that would   | <u>Facilitators</u>   |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| affect the implementation of new findings in practice?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information sharing among clinical and other types of providers, such as social workers and home visitors, would facilitate the implementation of patient- and family-centered models of care. Because infants discharged from the NICU may have multiple health conditions and the family may need other types of supports, multiple providers and agencies that have information on each infant and family should be involved. Sharing information among providers would facilitate more effective care for infants and families.</li> <li>Maximizing the use of new payment models including ACOs and health homes would provide additional flexibility in the use of the findings.</li> </ul> <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Different reimbursement models, including public and private payers, may cover different types of providers and interventions, causing frustration to providers. This may also cause frustration to patients and their families, as it may limit the choices that parents and families have available to them despite what is recommended as the most appropriate support model for their infant and family.</li> <li>There have been several criticisms in scientific merit of previous effectiveness studies,<sup>40</sup> due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Differences in definitions of developmental care.</li> <li>Difficulties trying to isolate 1 or more variables that were considered developmental care and linking them to long-term clinical outcomes.</li> <li>Success of implementation depends on individual interpretations of data and guidelines. Due to length of time necessary to monitor overall development of infants over a long period of time, it may take years to reach consensus.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Results of new research on models of comprehensive care have the potential to be implemented in practice. Many studies are at least 10 years old, there is little recent comparative information between programs, and there is a lack of representative data on the composition of programs.</li> <li>Hospitals and follow-up clinics want to provide high-quality care for their patients, and the AAP NICU discharge planning guidelines represent a critical component of this care for NICU patients. Evidence from CER that examines the effectiveness of the AAP guidelines and the benefits and risks of different models of NICU follow-up care would inform new evidence-based guidelines and assist hospitals and other providers to provide evidence-based, high-quality care.</li> <li>Comprehensive programs that follow-up with patients outside of the hospital setting often have the capacity to link patients to additional support services as soon as an issue is identified. Comprehensive support services with a wraparound component place a strong emphasis on early intervention. Evidence from CER that examines the effectiveness of NICU follow-up care on quality of life outcomes could inform evidence-based practices for transitioning children into early intervention services. There may also be opportunities to develop partnerships with other agencies, such as the MCHB, who are doing related work in early childhood health and development.</li> </ul>   |
| Would new information from CER on this topic   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As continual advances are made in medical science, life-saving technology is available to more infants who are born very premature or with more complex medical conditions. These infants will continue to require NICU and post-discharge care to address their medical needs and provide clinical wraparound support to their parents and caregivers.</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reaching consensus on evidence-based models will benefit both providers and families, especially as approaches must be targeted to the unique needs of each infant and family.</li> <li>• Overall, given the limited availability and pace of current research, it is very likely that new information from CER on this topic would remain current for several years.</li> </ul> |



## References for Topic 3: Models of Comprehensive Support Services for Infants and Their Families Following Discharge from Neonatal Intensive Care Unit

1. Martin JA, Menacker F. Expanded health data from the new birth certificate, 2004. *National vital statistics reports : from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System*. 2007;55(12):1-22.
2. Menacker F, Martin JA. Expanded health data from the new birth certificate, 2005. *National vital statistics reports : from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System*. 2008;56(13):1-24.
3. Osterman MJ, Martin JA, Mathews TJ, Hamilton BE. Expanded data from the new birth certificate, 2008. *National vital statistics reports : from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System*. 2011;59(7):1-28.
4. Osterman MJ, Martin JA, Menacker F. Expanded health data from the new birth certificate, 2006. *National vital statistics reports : from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System*. 2009;58(5):1-24.
5. Association of Maternal and Child Health Programs. Partnering to Promote Follow-up Care for Premature Infants. 2013; 1-6. Available at: <http://www.amchp.org/programsandtopics/womens-health/resources/Documents/Follow-Up-Care-for-Premature-Infants-FINAL-Mar2013.pdf>. Accessed November, 2014.
6. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Fetus and Newborn. Hospital discharge of the high-risk neonate. *Pediatrics*. 2008;122(5):1119-1126.
7. March of Dimes. Prematurity Campaign. 2014; <http://www.marchofdimes.org/mission/the-economic-and-societal-costs.aspx>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
8. Lopez GL, Anderson KH, Feutchinger J. Transition of premature infants from hospital to home life. *Neonatal network : NN*. 2012;31(4):207-214.
9. Bockli K, Andrews B, Pellerite M, Meadow W. Trends and challenges in United States neonatal intensive care units follow-up clinics. *J Perinatol*. 2014;34(1):71-74.
10. Merritt TA, Pillers D, Prows SL. Early NICU discharge of very low birth weight infants: a critical review and analysis. *Seminars in neonatology : SN*. 2003;8(2):95-115.
11. National Institutes of Health. Facts About Retinopathy of Prematurity (ROP). 2014; <https://www.nei.nih.gov/health/rop/rop>.
12. Baraldi E, Filippone M. Chronic lung disease after premature birth. *The New England journal of medicine*. 2007;357(19):1946-1955.
13. Walsh MC, Szeffler S, Davis J, et al. Summary proceedings from the bronchopulmonary dysplasia group. *Pediatrics*. 2006;117(3 Pt 2):S52-56.
14. Martin JA, Hamilton BE, Sutton PD, Ventura SJ, Menacker F, Munson ML. Births: final data for 2003. *National vital statistics reports : from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System*. 2005;54(2):1-116.
15. Lemons JA, Bauer CR, Oh W, et al. Very low birth weight outcomes of the National Institute of Child health and human development neonatal research network, January 1995 through December 1996. NICHD Neonatal Research Network. *Pediatrics*. 2001;107(1):E1.
16. Allen J, Zwerdling R, Ehrenkranz R, et al. Statement on the care of the child with chronic lung disease of infancy and childhood. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine*. 2003;168(3):356-396.
17. Seki K, Iwasaki S, An H, et al. Early discharge from a neonatal intensive care unit and rates of readmission. *Pediatrics international : official journal of the Japan Pediatric Society*. 2011;53(1):7-12.

18. Doyle LW, Ford G, Davis N. Health and hospitalizations after discharge in extremely low birth weight infants. *Seminars in neonatology : SN*. 2003;8(2):137-145.
19. Auger KA, Kenyon CC, Feudtner C, Davis MM. Pediatric hospital discharge interventions to reduce subsequent utilization: a systematic review. *J Hosp Med*. 2014;9(4):251-260.
20. Parker G, Bhakta P, Lovett C, Olsen R, Paisley S, Turner D. Paediatric home care: a systematic review of randomized trials on costs and effectiveness. *J Health Serv Res Policy*. 2006;11(2):110-119.
21. Broyles RS, Tyson JE, Heyne ET, et al. Comprehensive follow-up care and life-threatening illnesses among high-risk infants: A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2000;284(16):2070-2076.
22. Melnyk BM, Feinstein NF, Alpert-Gillis L, et al. Reducing premature infants' length of stay and improving parents' mental health outcomes with the Creating Opportunities for Parent Empowerment (COPE) neonatal intensive care unit program: a randomized, controlled trial. *Pediatrics*. 2006;118(5):e1414-1427.
23. Broedsgaard A, Wagner L. How to facilitate parents and their premature infant for the transition home. *International nursing review*. 2005;52(3):196-203.
24. Lasby K, Newton S, von Platen A. Neonatal transitional care. *The Canadian nurse*. 2004;100(8):18-23.
25. Discenza D. NICU parents' top ten worries at discharge. *Neonatal network : NN*. 2009;28(3):202-203.
26. Sneath N. Discharge teaching in the NICU: are parents prepared? An integrative review of parents' perceptions. *Neonatal network : NN*. 2009;28(4):237-246.
27. Smith VC, Dukhovny D, Zupancic JA, Gates HB, Pursley DM. Neonatal intensive care unit discharge preparedness: primary care implications. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)*. 2012;51(5):454-461.
28. Cagan J, Meier P. Evaluation of a discharge planning tool for use with families of high-risk infants. *JOGN nursing; journal of obstetric, gynecologic, and neonatal nursing*. 1983;12(4):275-281.
29. McGrath JM, Samra HA, Kenner C. Family-centered developmental care practices and research: what will the next century bring? *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs*. 2011;25(2):165-170.
30. Kuppala VS, Tabangin M, Haberman B, Steichen J, Yolton K. Current state of high-risk infant follow-up care in the United States: results of a national survey of academic follow-up programs. *J Perinatol*. 2012;32(4):293-298.
31. Lantos J. Cruel calculus: why saving premature babies is better business than helping them thrive. *Health affairs*. 2010;29(11):2114-2117.
32. Carter MF, Xenakis E, Holden A, Dudley D. Neonatal intensive care unit admissions and their associations with late preterm birth and maternal risk factors in a population-based study. *The journal of maternal-fetal & neonatal medicine : the official journal of the European Association of Perinatal Medicine, the Federation of Asia and Oceania Perinatal Societies, the International Society of Perinatal Obstet*. 2012;25(4):343-345.
33. Engle WA, Tomashek KM, Wallman C, Committee on F, Newborn AAoP. "Late-preterm" infants: a population at risk. *Pediatrics*. 2007;120(6):1390-1401.
34. Thakkar M, O'Shea M. The role of neonatal networks. *Seminars in fetal & neonatal medicine*. 2006;11(2):105-110.
35. Willis V. Parenting preemies: a unique program for family support and education after NICU discharge. *Adv Neonatal Care*. 2008;8(4):221-230.
36. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration, Maternal and Child Health Bureau. Maternal, Infant, and Early Childhood Home Visiting. <http://mchb.hrsa.gov/programs/homevisiting/index.html>.
37. Lindberg B, Axelsson K, Ohrling K. Experience with videoconferencing between a neonatal unit and the families' home from the perspective of certified paediatric nurses. *J Telemed Telecare*. 2009;15(6):275-280.
38. Cooper LG, Gooding JS, Gallagher J, Sternesky L, Ledsky R, Berns SD. Impact of a family-centered care initiative on NICU care, staff and families. *J Perinatol*. 2007;27 Suppl 2:S32-37.
39. March of Dimes. NICU Family Support. 2014; <http://www.marchofdimes.org/mission/march-of-dimes-services-in-the-nicu.aspx>. Accessed November 18, 2014.



40. Gibbins S, Hoath SB, Coughlin M, Gibbins A, Franck L. The universe of developmental care: a new conceptual model for application in the neonatal intensive care unit. *Adv Neonatal Care*. 2008;8(3):141-147.



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Felicia Cerbone, MA; Sandra Knutson; Emily Arsen  
NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036



## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults ..... | 65 |
| Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults .....                       | 67 |
| References for Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults .....        | 78 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs for moderate to severe traumatic brain injury in adults.

**Brief Overview of the Topic.** The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) report that, in the United States in 2010 about 2.5 million emergency department visits, hospitalizations, or deaths were associated with TBI—a bump, blow or jolt to the head or a penetrating head injury that disrupts the normal function of the brain.<sup>2</sup> The most recent statistics from CDC indicate a substantial increase in the number TBI ED visits, hospitalizations and deaths in recent years. Multidisciplinary rehabilitation has become a standard component of medical care after TBI although multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs designed for individuals with moderate to severe TBI vary widely in terms of populations targeted, settings, program intensity and duration and timing of intervention.<sup>4</sup>

**Patient-Centeredness.** The biological and structural impairments caused by TBI are far reaching and include social, physical, emotional, and cognitive deficiencies. Most rehabilitation interventions are aimed at maximizing the functional independence of the person with TBI with a focus on productivity, community integration, and quality of life.

**Impact on Health and Populations.** The direct and indirect costs of TBI in the US are estimated at \$76.5 billion.<sup>25</sup> Society costs include transference of burden to Federal, state and municipal taxpayers through unemployment, homelessness, psychiatric placements and correctional sentences. As such, barriers to identifying and accessing effective rehabilitation result in enormous medical, social and economic consequences for the individual who is injured, their family and the nation as a whole.

**Assessment of Current Options.** Multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs designed for individuals with moderate to severe TBI vary widely in terms of populations targeted, settings, program intensity and duration and timing of intervention. Although experts have increasingly identified comprehensive multidisciplinary rehabilitation as the best approach for addressing multiple TBI-related impairments, how to best match individual patients to the most appropriate type of program is less clear. This uncertainty results from challenges and limitations inherent in evaluating effectiveness and synthesizing evidence on complex conditions and interventions as well as heterogeneity of populations across and within studies which makes it difficult to demonstrate research effectiveness and compare results across studies in evidence synthesis. Adequately powered new research could identify how and why multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs benefit specific subtypes of patients based on patient and TBI characteristics; investigate at what stage of recovery does rehabilitation offer the best chance of improvement to patients; and examine the immediate, short term and long term gains of rehabilitation.

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice.** Rehabilitation providers face challenges in implementing evidence-based care because of the complexity of inter-professional interventions, tailoring their treatment to the individual patient in front of them, changing treatment as recovery occurs and selecting and prioritizing treatments from many different options. Also, multidisciplinary rehabilitation requires coordination and cooperative relationships between Public and Private sector and between healthcare workers in different disciplines making implementation complicated and involved.<sup>16</sup>



Similarly, effective multidisciplinary rehabilitation involves a highly specialized multidisciplinary team that may be difficult and costly to assemble.

**Durability of Information.** Recent advances in TBI rehabilitation include rapidly evolving neuroimaging and diagnostic technologies. With the continued advent of such technological advances, new information on the topic may be quickly rendered obsolete by successive studies.

## Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults

| Criteria                     | Brief Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Introduction</b>          |   |
| Overview/definition of topic | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the United States, annually, an estimated 1.7 million individuals sustain a traumatic brain injury (TBI), with approximately 52,000 individuals dying from their injuries and 275,000 hospitalized.<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TBI often leads to sustained impairments requiring rehabilitation: 40% of those hospitalized with nonfatal TBI sustain impairments that lead to long-term disability.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>In 1998, NIH held a Consensus Development Conference on Rehabilitation of Persons with Traumatic Brain Injury. The Consensus Development Panel recommended that TBI patients receive an individualized multidisciplinary rehabilitation program based upon the patient's strengths and capacities and that rehabilitation services be modified over time to adapt to the patient's changing needs. The panel recommended that moderately to severely injured patients receive rehabilitation treatment that draws on the skills of many specialists. This involves individually tailored treatment programs in the areas of physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech/language therapy, psychiatry (physical medicine), psychology/psychiatry, and social support. Medical personnel who provide this care include rehabilitation specialists, such as rehabilitation nurses, psychologists, speech/language pathologists, physical and occupational therapists, physiatrists (physical medicine specialists), social workers, and a team coordinator or administrator.<sup>29</sup></li> <li>Since then, multidisciplinary rehabilitation has become a standard component of medical care after TBI<sup>4</sup> although multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs designed for individuals with moderate to severe TBI vary widely in terms of populations targeted, settings, program intensity and duration and timing of intervention.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>Settings for rehabilitation include but are not limited to: hospital inpatient rehabilitation, home-based rehabilitation, hospital outpatient rehabilitation, inpatient rehabilitation centers, comprehensive day programs at rehabilitation centers, supportive living programs, independent living centers, club-house programs, school based programs for children, and others<sup>15 24 29</sup></li> <li>There are some commonalities in the type of care that is generally provided to individuals who have sustained a moderate to severe brain injury-- acute rehabilitation, post-acute rehabilitation and outpatient programs are generally the courses for treatment. Acute rehabilitation occurs in the early days post TBI while the individual is stabilizing to be able to move to a more intense rehabilitation setting, called post-acute rehabilitation. Once the individual has reached maximum benefit from post-acute rehab, frequently the patient participates in outpatient rehabilitation to retain what has been learned in rehabilitation and then be able to transfer the learning into the patient's environment at home, work and the community.</li> </ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research has shown that a comprehensive interdisciplinary team approach to TBI rehabilitation is the most effective means of addressing the diversity of needs of a person with TBI. The major focus of TBI rehabilitation efforts is to provide interventions aimed at acquired physical, cognitive and emotional impairments secondary to the TBI, while teaching compensatory approaches to augment identified physical, cognitive and emotional limitations post-TBI. Most interventions are aimed at maximizing the functional independence of the person with TBI.<sup>30</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 2012 AHRQ Comparative Effectiveness Review of Multidisciplinary Post-acute Rehabilitation programs for Moderate to Severe TBI utilized patient-centered outcomes as identified in the International Classification of Functioning Disability and Health's (ICF) participation domain. These included: Productivity, Community Integration, and Quality of Life.<sup>20</sup></li> <li>The biological and structural impairments caused by TBI are far reaching and include physical, emotional, and cognitive deficiencies<sup>11</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These impairments may limit daily activities and restrict participation in community, employment, and recreational activities.<sup>14</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Evidence suggests that moderate to severe TBI may also have long-lasting negative effects on social functioning.<sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Among those hospitalized for TBI, social functioning is adversely affected for at least 1 year and can continue for up to 15 years.<sup>3</sup> These long-term deficits in social functioning make returning to previous roles in the workplace or community especially challenging.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>People who survive a TBI experience substantially increased long-term morbidity compared to the general population.<sup>34</sup></li> <li>Healthcare service utilization among those with moderate to severe TBI is substantial.<sup>35</sup></li> <li>Several reviews have found rates of employment after TBI to be less than 40%. Wehman and Ben-Yishay and colleagues found that 10% or less of people with moderate to severe brain injury were employed.<sup>9</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>Burden on Society</b>   |  |
| Extent of the health system problem  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annually, an estimated 1.7 million individuals sustain a TBI, though CDC statistics includes only the non-military, non-institutionalized US population.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Between 2004 and 2010 (the most recent CDC data available), there was an annual increase of 0.3 million TBI emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>According to the CDC, 75 percent of brain injury can be characterized as mild and 25 percent moderate to severe.<sup>38</sup></li> <li>The CDC estimates that 2 percent of the U.S. population lives with TBI-related disabilities, presumably from moderate to severe TBI.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>The Department of Defense reported more than 4,500 moderate to severe TBIs among all service members in 2010.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>In the United States, the CDC estimates the direct medical costs and indirect costs of TBI, such as lost productivity at \$76.5 billion.<sup>25</sup> This high burden of injury translates into significant societal costs due to the length of time for which lost earnings and lost opportunity costs accrue.<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Barriers to accessing effective rehabilitation results in enormous medical, social and economic consequences for the individual who is injured, their family and the nation as a whole.</li> </ul>  |
| Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In a comprehensive review of multidisciplinary post-acute rehabilitation programs for moderate to severe TBI, AHRQ found that the available evidence provided little information about the overall effectiveness of multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs on participation in community life.<sup>20</sup></li> <li>Similarly, a Department of Defense (DoD) commissioned IOM study looking at the effect of rehabilitation on outcomes such as cognitive functioning, quality of life, and functional status found that the evidence was inconclusive.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>ECRI Institute carried out several meta-analysis and concluded that the strength of evidence supporting positive effects of rehabilitation on patient outcomes was low.<sup>6</sup></li> <li>Although experts have increasingly identified comprehensive multidisciplinary rehabilitation as the best approach for addressing multiple TBI-related impairments, how to best match individual patients to the most appropriate type of program is less clear. This uncertainty results from challenges and limitations inherent in evaluating effectiveness and synthesizing evidence on complex conditions and interventions as well as heterogeneity of populations across and within studies which makes it difficult to demonstrate research effectiveness and compare results across studies in evidence synthesis.</li> </ul> |
| How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority? | <p><u>Factors In Favor</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While the cost of care and the number of survivors with TBI continues to rise, there is an increasing demand for evidence-based approaches to treatment.</li> <li>Individuals with TBI who are not properly rehabilitated often fail when they attempt to return to work, social roles and pre-injury lifestyles and are more likely to receive welfare or disability payments than individuals who are properly rehabilitated.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>The IOM and AHRQ have prioritized the topic in recent years:</li> </ul>  |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ In 2011, the DoD asked the Institute of Medicine (IOM) to evaluate Cognitive Rehabilitation therapy (a systematic, goal-oriented approach to overcoming cognitive impairments) to guide its use and coverage in the Military Health System.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>○ AHRQ completed two Comparative Effectiveness Reviews in the area: a 2012 report focuses on post-acute multidisciplinary rehabilitation and a 2013 report on multidisciplinary rehabilitation reports.<sup>5 20</sup> These reviews were motivated by the uncertainty around the effectiveness and comparative effectiveness of rehabilitation programs for adult patients with sustained impairments from moderate to severe TBI.<sup>1</sup> Topical research gaps identified included: what is the effect of post-acute rehabilitation; what is the comparative effectiveness of post-acute rehabilitation; what is the marginal benefit from specific components of comprehensive programs; do sustained changes in patient centered outcomes differ by duration, intensity, frequency of intervention; what patient characteristics are associated with patient centered outcomes; and how do patient centered outcomes differ depending on rehabilitation setting.</li> <li>○ There is evidence that ineffective treatment results in higher levels of disability, an increased reliance on pharmacological interventions, durable medical equipment needs and higher long-term care costs.<sup>17</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Factors Against</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Insurance coverage for rehabilitation treatment is often restricted, thereby preventing some patients from participating in rehabilitation programs</li> <li>○ Conducting and synthesizing research on this topic is impeded by the complexity of the impairments associated with moderate to severe TBI and multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs, as well as by the significant number of variables and interactions among variables that affect recovery and rehabilitation outcomes (comorbidities, social support, impairment levels, how and when outcomes are assessed, etc).<sup>3</sup> These factors make applicability and generalizability of findings difficult as recovery from TBI is such an individualized process.</li> </ul> |
| Options for Addressing the Issue   |   |
| <p>Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options?</p> | <p>There are a limited number of unbiased studies of rehabilitation programs for moderate to severe TBI patients. The research on multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs for moderate to severe TBI that have been published often do not provide conclusive results on effectiveness on patient centered outcomes such as productivity and community integration.<sup>13 20</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Rohling et al. (2009) conducted a meta-analytic reexamination of the literature analyzed in prior systematic reviews by Cicerone et al. (2000, 2005). They found a small significant overall treatment effect that was directly attributable to cognitive rehabilitation, after controlling for improvements in non-treatment control groups. The meta-analysis revealed sufficient evidence for the effectiveness of attention training after TBI, language treatment for aphasia, and visuospatial treatment for neglect syndromes after stroke. Treatment effects were moderated by the targeted cognitive domain, time since injury, etiology, and age.<sup>4 17</sup></li> </ul>  |

| Criteria | Brief Description   |
|----------|---|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A recent study of patients admitted to 21 different Traumatic Brain Injury Model Systems (TBIMS) Centers found significant differences in functional outcome even after controlling for patient characteristics.<sup>41</sup></li> </ul> <p>Research typically studies several primary outcomes in patients:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quality of Life <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Studies use comprehensive day training programs and small group counseling sessions to address improvements in patients' quality of life.</li> <li>One study compared comprehensive holistic cognitive rehabilitation against alternative treatment improved quality of life measures with a small effect size, though there was not enough conclusive data. Evidence on a whole across studies, is inconclusive.<sup>20</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Rate of Return to Work <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 2012, studies showed insufficient evidence to conclude the effectiveness of several different rehabilitation programs, including case management.<sup>20</sup></li> <li>An additional review in 2013 also found that most research trials found comparable rates of returning to work within one year between different rehab groups, with no statistically significant results, though receiving more rehabilitation may contribute to increases in productivity.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Community Integration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level of community measure measured by "Community Integration Questionnaire"</li> <li>Evidence has low strength because there are so few studies that collect unbiased data, which makes it difficult to make conclusions.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Executive Functioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cicerone et al. 2011 found evidence to support the effectiveness of training in "formal problem-solving strategies, including problem orientation (emotional regulation), and their application to everyday activities and functional situations during post-acute rehabilitation."<sup>17</sup></li> <li>AHRQ systematic review and a subsequent update (Cappa et al., 2005) found limited high-quality evidence supporting some forms of cognitive rehabilitation; specifically, treatments for visual neglect and apraxia after stroke, impairments of attention after TBI, and memory dysfunction after either TBI or stroke.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| <p>What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes?</p> | <p>New research could investigate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What is the comparative effectiveness of multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs for different subtypes of patients based on patient characteristics (age, gender, education, race/ethnicity, income, employment status, psychiatric condition, veteran status, social support, insurance status, comorbidity) and TBI characteristics (severity, injury types, impairment level)?<sup>4 5 3 and 20 and 23</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ New research should plan subgroup analyses a priori and adequately power their studies for patient subgroup analyses.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• What is the comparative effectiveness of rehabilitation for those in the early versus later stages of injury?<sup>5</sup></li> <li>• What is the comparative effectiveness of rehabilitation for those with moderate TBI as compared to severe TBI?<sup>5</sup></li> <li>• What are the comparative benefits and risks of rehabilitation services based on setting of care (hospital inpatient, hospital outpatient, and community based care) for adult patients with moderate to severe TBI?<sup>5</sup></li> <li>• How do immediate, short term and long term care programs compare for improving rehabilitation outcomes among adults with moderate to severe TBI?<sup>15</sup></li> <li>• What is the comparative effectiveness of different rehabilitation approaches: cognitive didactic (relearn thinking skills) versus functional experiential (hands on practice doing everyday tasks)?</li> <li>• What is the comparative effectiveness of rehabilitation for those with TBI only and those with TBI and premorbid factors or comorbid conditions?<sup>39</sup></li> </ul> <p>Limitations from prior research that would need to be addressed by future research include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Well regulated observational studies that control for confounding variables or the use of Randomized Controlled Trials (RCTs). Most extant studies of multidisciplinary TBI rehabilitation are observational and fail to adequately select controls and adjust for differences between groups.<sup>5</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapidly evolved neuroimaging technologies in creating the next generation of rehabilitative diagnostic and prescriptive techniques is an emerging topic of rehabilitation research.<sup>18</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recent introduction of novel monitoring techniques and advances in neuroimaging technologies offers opportunities for advancing care from a one size fits all model to a more focused approach targeted to the needs of individualized patients.<sup>39</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>There have been recent advances in brain imaging that will lead to better understanding of the impact of rehabilitation on brain function and how it differs across disorders and individuals. Innovations include powerful, emerging technologies that will extend the scope and reach of interventions and support high levels of engagement and opportunity.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>Advances in biomarkers offer hope for identification of biochemical and other markers clinically relevant to quantifying and tracking TBI progression.<sup>39</sup></li> <li>Although there is no single pathway or course of recovery from TBI, recent advances in medicine and improvements in diagnostic procedures, monitoring devices and treatment methods have evolved into a complex continuum of TBI care that includes acute and post-acute rehabilitation.</li> <li>The Editors of the Journal of Rehabilitation medicine say that this is an exciting time for the development of outcomes in rehabilitation as new techniques have become available that enhance our understanding of how assessments and patient reported outcomes work.<sup>36</sup></li> </ul> |
| How widely do management options vary now?                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multidisciplinary rehabilitation programs vary widely in terms of populations targeted, setting, program intensity and duration, and timing of intervention.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>Management options vary according to type of rehabilitation setting: hospital inpatient rehabilitation, home-based rehabilitation, hospital outpatient rehabilitation, inpatient rehabilitation centers, comprehensive day programs at rehabilitation centers, supportive living programs, independent living centers, club-house programs, school based programs for children, etc.</li> <li>There are four models of Community Integrated Rehabilitation (one facet of post-acute rehabilitation): neurobehavioral; residential community; comprehensive holistic and home based.</li> <li>Also, there are large variations in the <i>nature</i> of specific services within presumably similar model systems of care.<sup>22</sup></li> </ul>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?                     | <p>ClinicalTrials.gov:</p> <p>We found no studies related to "multidisciplinary rehabilitation" for Traumatic Brain Injury, but "rehabilitation" AND "traumatic brain injury" brought up 148 hits, though only 6 of those are specifically about "moderate to severe" TBI. The following studies are currently being conducted and are the most relevant to the topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vestibular Rehabilitation and Balance Training after TBI: Oslo University Hospital, 70 Estimated Participants</li> <li>Early training of Attention after Acquired TBI: Karolinska Institutet, Sweden, 120 Estimated Participants</li> <li>Telephone Intervention after TBI: University of Washington and US Department of Education, 433 Participants</li> <li>Attention Intervention Management: Children's Hospital Medical Center Cincinnati</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internet based Interacting together Everyday, Recovery after Childhood TBI: Children's Hospital Medical Center Cincinnati, 120 Estimated Participants</li> <li>Work and Balance Post-TBI: University Hospital of Ferrara, Italy</li> <li>Improving Executive function after TBI: A Clinical Trial of the executive plus program: Mount Sinai School of Medicine, 77 Participants</li> <li>Improving executive function after TBI: A trial of the short term executive plus program: Mount Sinai School of Medicine, 101 Participants</li> <li>Evaluation of outcome measure for patients diagnosed with TBI: National Institutes of Health Clinical Center and Department of Defense, 9 Participants</li> <li>Long-term clinical correlate of TBI: National Institutes of Health Clinical Center and Department of Defense, 300 estimated Participants</li> <li>Restoration of life role participation through integrated cognitive and motor training for individuals with TBI: Malcom Randall VA Medical Center, 24 Participants</li> <li>Acute neurobehavioral program for improving functional status after TBI: Virginia Commonwealth University, 150 Estimated Participants</li> </ul> <p>PCORI-funded research:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Comparative Effectiveness of Rehabilitation Interventions for Traumatic Brain Injury</u>, Columbus, OH</li> <li><u>Comparative Effectiveness of Family Problem-Solving Therapy for Adolescent Traumatic Brain Injury</u>, Cincinnati, OH</li> </ul> <p>For the Department of Defense's budget in the Fiscal Year 2015, the US Senate has devoted \$60 million to TBI research and the US House of Representatives has allocated \$125 million.<sup>26</sup> Several Military-focused studies including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Warfighter Head injury study</li> <li>Tele rehabilitation of OIF/OEF returnees with combat related tele rehab for TBI</li> <li>Improving work outcomes for veterans with TBI</li> <li>Cognitive rehabilitation of blast TBI</li> </ul> <p>National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) TBI Model Systems of Care Centers are testing innovative rehabilitation interventions. The Traumatic Brain Injury Model Systems (TBIMS) program, sponsored by NIDRR, supports innovative projects and research in the delivery, demonstration, and evaluation of medical, rehabilitation, vocational, and other services designed to meet the needs of individuals with traumatic brain injury. Currently, there are 16 TBI Model Systems Centers across the United States, each providing the highest level of comprehensive and multidisciplinary rehabilitation care that includes emergency medical, acute medical and post-acute services. In addition to providing direct services, these centers play a pivotal role in building national capacity for high-quality treatment and research serving persons with TBI, their families, and their communities.</p> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Very little standardized information exists on rehabilitation for TBI, which leaves a large gap in the treatment of TBI. As such, research that decreases the risk of bias and suggests approaches most likely to achieve success would be welcomed into practice to best guide health system practice.</li> <li>There is a need for prospective studies bridging the gap between acute and post-acute care and a need for a contemporary prospective data collection that involves a coordinated effort involving a large number of clinical sites.<sup>39</sup></li> <li>Efforts are underway to facilitate the manualization of treatments, including the "Cognitive Rehabilitation Treatment Manual" by the Brain Injury Special Interest Group of the American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine, and the "Executive Plus" treatment manual developed by the Mount Sinai Brain Injury Research Center.<sup>1</sup> The advantages of manualized treatments include: the promotion of evidence-based practice, the enhancement of treatment integrity, the facilitation of staff training, and the potential replicability of treatment. In a research context, their primary function is to describe an intervention in sufficient detail such that a test of treatment integrity can be performed to document whether the independent variable (i.e., the treatment under consideration) was successfully manipulated in an experimental paradigm. These are promising efforts that new research could serve a direct need in the field of multidisciplinary TBI rehabilitation.<sup>37</sup></li> <li>Current implementation of rehabilitation practices are difficult, because of the wide range of conditions and tools that doctors and care providers work with.<sup>31</sup> Manualization of treatments would help streamline the process facilitating the delivery and quality of care.</li> </ul>        |
| <b>Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes</b>                            |  |
| What are the facilitators and barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?      | <p><u>Facilitators</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased incidence of moderate to severe TBI and the related high socioeconomic societal costs necessitate efforts to improve rehabilitation outcomes.</li> <li>In the past five years, ten states have enacted legislation aimed at effectively rehabilitating individuals with TBI.<sup>40</sup></li> <li>One facet of the ACA that will benefit individuals with TBI is the end of health insurance lifetime and annual benefit limits.<sup>42</sup></li> <li>New ACA payment models (bundled payments) will allow providers to utilize whatever intensities and duration necessary to best rehabilitate the TBI patient.<sup>42</sup></li> <li>The Presidents 2015 Budget calls for expanded funding for the BRAIN Initiative (from 100 million in FY14 to 200 million in FY15); adjustment of the standard for classifying facilities as Inpatient Rehabilitation Facilities to encourage appropriate use of rehabilitation facilities; support for 3.7 billion to support vocational rehabilitation and independent living services for those with disabilities; and an increase in funding to NIDDR from 104 to 105 million.<sup>43</sup></li> <li>Payers, ACOs and Health Systems are interested in optimizing rehabilitation to prevent high costs of prolonged care and increased hospitalizations.</li> <li>Implementation could be facilitated if researchers look at ways to support multidisciplinary rehabilitation that range from those that minimize new costs by leveraging existing resources to more costly initiatives, such as lifelong case management and resource facilitation. Nonetheless, even the cost of these more complex and sustained initiatives has the potential to be offset in the long term by reduction of health and social problems among those living with BI that carry a high price in dollars and in human suffering.<sup>21</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the extensive clinical experience of Galveston Brain Injury Conference task force members in following individuals with TBI over long periods of time, 2 major problems were identified that affect long-term outcomes of individuals with TBI: lack of knowledge regarding TBI among primary care providers in the community and (2) lack of knowledge by individuals with TBI and caregivers regarding community services and long-term self-management strategies.<sup>21</sup></li> <li>Cost and time pressures are obvious obstacles to implementing new recommendations.<sup>21</sup></li> <li>Multidisciplinary rehabilitation requires coordination and cooperative relationships between Public and Private sector.<sup>16</sup></li> <li>Successful rehabilitation may require crossing disciplinary boundaries in healthcare and integrating healthcare and community services making implementation complicated and involved.<sup>18</sup></li> <li>Similarly, effective multidisciplinary rehabilitation involves a highly specialized multidisciplinary team that may be difficult and costly to assemble.<sup>15</sup></li> <li>Most insurance policies are geared toward wellness and routine care with very few supporting best practices in rehabilitation and many place limitations on service scope, duration and intensity.<sup>15</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inconsistent insurance coverage for rehabilitation services also presents implications regarding successful implementation. This is especially salient because TBI disproportionately affects certain population groups known to have lower rates of health insurance, including men, those aged 15 to 24 years, and those with lower socioeconomic status, which influences the accessibility of these programs. Many of these individuals may be unable to access successful comprehensive rehabilitation programs.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Public funding (Medicare and Medicaid) supports only minimal rehabilitation in acute hospitals and post-acute rehabilitation settings, but more often, places individuals with TBI in nursing homes or psychiatric facilities.<sup>15</sup></li> <li>Third-party payers have reduced reimbursement for a variety of treatments.<sup>4</sup></li> </ul> |
| How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recent push to integrate Implementation research practices (which looks not only at identifying practices based on positive outcomes but examines ways to encourage use of such practices in settings) could increase faster uptake of new research in the area.<sup>18</sup></li> <li>Rehabilitation providers face challenges in implementing evidence-based care because of the complexity of inter-professional interventions, tailoring their treatment to the individual patient in front of them, changing treatment as recovery occurs and selecting and prioritizing treatments from many different options.<sup>33</sup></li> </ul>   |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
| Would new information from CER on this topic remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With the continued advent of technological advances, new information on the topic may be quickly rendered obsolete by successive studies.</li> <li>As the beneficiary population increases and becomes more diverse, state and federal governments and private stakeholders will be challenged to find innovative ways to coordinate, deliver, and finance high quality, person-centered TBI rehabilitation.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>As new technologies and treatments evolve, it is likely that various treatment “cocktails” will continually emerge that combine approaches to rehabilitation that will result in improved recovery by tailoring specific approaches to individuals.</li> </ul> |



## References for Topic 4: Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe TBI in Adults

1. Koehler R, Wilhelm E, Shoulson I. Cognitive rehabilitation therapy for traumatic brain injury: evaluating the evidence. National Academies Press. 2012.
2. Faul M, Xu L, Wald MM, Coronado V G. Traumatic brain injury in the United States: emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths 2002–2006. *Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control*. 2010; 2-70.
3. Brasure M, Lamberty GJ, Sayer NA, Nelson NW, MacDonald R, Ouellette J, Wilt TJ. Participation after multidisciplinary rehabilitation for moderate to severe traumatic brain injury in adults: a systematic review. *Archives of physical medicine and rehabilitation*. 2013; 94 (7): 1398-1420.
4. Rohling ML, Faust ME, Beverly B, Demakis G. Effectiveness of cognitive rehabilitation following acquired brain injury: a meta-analytic re-examination of Cicerone et al.'s (2000, 2005) systematic reviews. *Neuropsychology*. 2009; 23(1): 20-39.
5. Brasure M, Lamberty GJ, Sayer NA, Nelson NW, Ouellette J, Butler ME, Wilt TJ. Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation Programs for Moderate to Severe Traumatic Brain Injury in Adults: Future Research Needs. AHRQ Future Research Needs Papers. 2013.
6. ECRI Institute. Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy for Traumatic Brain Injury: What We Know and Don't Know about Its Efficacy. *ECRI Institute*. 2011.
7. Van den Broek MD. Why Does Neurorehabilitation Fail? *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2005; 20(5): 464-473.
8. Turkstra LS. Inpatient cognitive rehabilitation: is it time for a change? *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2013; 28(4): 332-336.
9. Trexler L, Trexler L, Malec J, Klyce D, Parrott D. Prospective Randomized Controlled Trial of Resource Facilitation on Community Participation and Vocational Outcome Following Brain Injury. *Journal of Head Trauma Rehabilitation*. 2010; 25 (6): 440-446.
10. Corrigan JD, Cuthbert JP, Harrison-Felix C, Whiteneck GG, Bell JM, Miller AC, Pretz CR. US Population Estimates of Health and Social Outcomes 5 Years After Rehabilitation for Traumatic Brain Injury. *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2014; 29 (6): E1-E9.
11. Cernak I, Noble-Haeusslein LJ. "Traumatic brain injury: an overview of pathobiology with emphasis on military populations." *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism: Official Journal of the International Society of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* 2010; 30(2):255-266.
12. Comparative Effectiveness of Rehabilitation Interventions for Traumatic Brain Injury.. PCORI. 2014, <http://www.pcori.org/research-results/2014/comparative-effectiveness-rehabilitation-interventions-traumatic-brain-injury>. Accessed November 24, 2014
13. Temkin NR, Corrigan JD, Dikmen SS, Machamer J. Social functioning after traumatic brain injury. *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2009; 24(6): 460-467.
14. Brain Injury Association of America, BISUSA.org. 2014. Accessed, November 24, 2014.



16. Ashley MJ, Braunling-McMorrow D, Connors SH, Gordon WA, Trudel TM. Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: A Call for Public/Private Cooperation. *The Brain Injury Association of America*. 2007.
17. Cicerone KD, Langenbahn DM, Braden C, Malec JF, Kalmar K, Fraas M, Ashman T. Evidence-based cognitive rehabilitation: updated review of the literature from 2003 through 2008. *Archives of physical medicine and rehabilitation*. 2011; 92(4): 519-530.
18. Malec JF, Hammond FM, Flanagan S, Kean J, Sander A, Sherer M, Masel BE. Rehabilitation Research: 30 Years Later; 30 Years Hence. *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2013; 28(6): 476-483.
19. Mateer C. Reconceptualizing Brain Injury Rehabilitation in the Future and Over the Horizon. *Journal of Head Trauma Rehabilitation*. 2013; 28 (3). 232-236.
20. Brasure M, Lamberty GJ, Sayer NA, Nelson NW, MacDonald R, Ouellette J, Wilt TJ. Multidisciplinary postacute rehabilitation for moderate to severe traumatic brain injury in adults. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. 2012.
21. Malec JF, Hammond FM, Flanagan S, Kean J, Sander A, Sherer M, Masel BE. Recommendations From the 2013 Galveston Brain Injury Conference for Implementation of a Chronic Care Model in Brain Injury. *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2013; 28(6): 476-483.
22. Cicerone KD. Participation After Multidisciplinary Rehabilitation for Moderate to Severe Traumatic Brain Injury in Adults. *Archives of physical medicine and rehabilitation*. 2013; 94(7): 1421-1423.
23. Horn SD, Gassaway J. Practice based evidence: incorporating clinical heterogeneity and patient-reported outcomes for comparative effectiveness research. *Medical care*. 2010; 48(6): S17-S22.
24. Malec JF. Ethical and evidence-based practice in brain injury rehabilitation. *Neuropsychological rehabilitation*. 2009; 19(6): 790-806.
25. Corso PS, Mercy JA, Simon TR, Finkelstein EA, Miller TR. Medical costs and productivity losses due to interpersonal and self-directed violence in the United States. *American journal of preventive medicine*. 2007; 32(6): 474-482.
26. Association for Clinical and Translation Science. FY 2015 House/Senate Defense Appropriations Bills (Research Funding Summary). <http://www.actscience.org/?page=HouseSenateDefense>. 2014; Accessed December 2, 2014.
27. Ashley M. Repairing the Injured Brain: Why Proper Rehabilitation Is Essential to Recovering Function. *Cerebrum*. 2012.
28. Dobkin BH. Rehabilitation and Functional Neuroimaging Dose-Response Trajectories for Clinical Trials. *Neurorehabilitation and Neural Repair*. 2005; 19(4): 276–282.
29. Traumatic Brain Injury: Hope Through Research. National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Strokes Web Site. [http://www.ninds.nih.gov/disorders/tbi/detail\\_tbi.htm](http://www.ninds.nih.gov/disorders/tbi/detail_tbi.htm). Updated July 22, 2014. Accessed December 3, 2014.



30. Rehab for the Brain After Traumatic Injuries. American Psychological Association Web Site. <http://www.apa.org/news/press/releases/2011/04/brain-rehab.aspx>. Updated April 15, 2011. Accessed December 3, 2014.
31. Tavender EJ, Bosch M, Gruen RL, Green SE, Knott J, Francis JJ, Michie S, O'Connor DA. Understanding practice: the factors that influence management of mild traumatic brain injury in the emergency department-a qualitative study using the Theoretical Domains Framework. *Implementation Science*. 2014; 9(1), 8-18.
32. Information for Individuals with TBI & Their Families. Heath Resources and Services Administration Web Site. <http://mchb.hrsa.gov/programs/traumaticbraininjury/individual.html>. Accessed December 3, 2014.
33. Core Conference Program. American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine Web Site. <http://www.acrm.org/meetings/2014-annual-conference/core-conference/>. Accessed December 3, 2014.
34. Cameron CM, Purdie DM, Kliewer EV, McClure RJ. Ten-year outcomes following traumatic brain injury: A population-based cohort. *Brain Injury*. 2008; 22(6), 437-449.
35. Prang KH, Ruseckaite R, Collie A. Healthcare and disability service utilization in the 5-year period following transport-related traumatic brain injury. *Brain injury*. 2012; 26(13-14), 1611-1620.
36. The use of raw scores from ordinal scales: Time to end malpractice?. Journal of Rehabilitation Medicine Web Site. <http://www.medicaljournals.se/jrm/content/?doi=10.2340/16501977-0938&html=1>. Updated December 2011. Accessed December 4, 2014.
37. Addis ME, Cardemil EV, Duncan BL, Miller SD. Does Manualization Improve Therapy Outcomes?. In: Norcross J, Beutler LE, Levant RF, eds. *Evidence-based practices in mental health: Debate and dialogue on the fundamental questions*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association. 2006: 131-160
38. National Center for Injury Prevention and Control (US). Report to Congress on mild traumatic brain injury in the United States: Steps to prevent a serious public health problem. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2003.
39. Maas AI, Menon DK, Lingsma HF, Pineda JA, Sandel ME, Manley GT. Re-orientation of clinical research in traumatic brain injury: report of an international workshop on comparative effectiveness research. *Journal of neurotrauma*. 2012; 29(1), 32-46.
40. Traumatic Brain Injury Legislation. National Conference of State Legislatures Website. <http://www.ncsl.org/research/health/traumatic-brain-injury-legislation.aspx>. Accessed Decemeber 13, 2014.
41. Dahdah MN, Barisa MT, Schmidt K, Barnes SA, Dubiel R, Dunklin C, Harper C, Callender L, Wilson A, Diaz-Arrastia, Shafi S. Comparative Effectiveness of Traumatic Brain Injury Rehabilitation: Differential Outcomes Across TBI Model Systems Centers. *The Journal of head trauma rehabilitation*. 2013; 29(5), 451-459.
42. Vox F. How Obamacare Will Impact Americans with Disabilities. *Forbes*. April 3, 2014. <http://www.forbes.com/sites/fordvox/2014/04/03/doctor-danger-the-trouble-with-propublicas-dollars-for-docs-crusade/>. Accessed December 14, 2014.



43. National Association of State Head Injury Administrators. Capital News. March 11, 2014. 11(2). [http://www.nashia.org/docs/capnews\\_vol11\\_iss2\\_mar5\\_2014.pdf](http://www.nashia.org/docs/capnews_vol11_iss2_mar5_2014.pdf).



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Cheryl Ausein Casnoff, MPH; Danielle Noriega; Lianne Fuino Estefan, PhD, MPH**  
**NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children ..... | 84 |
| Topic 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children .....                       | 86 |
| References for Topic 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children.....         | 93 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of the various delivery models (e.g., primary care, dental offices, schools, mobile vans) in preventing dental caries in children.

**Brief Overview of the Topic.** Caries (dental decay) is a disease of the hard tissues of the teeth caused by an imbalance, over time, in the interactions between cariogenic bacteria in dental plaque and fermentable carbohydrates (mainly sugars).<sup>1</sup> Though dental caries is preventable, it is one of the most prevalent diseases in the pre-school child population of Western countries. By 5 years of age, up to 50% of the child population has experienced dental decay.<sup>2</sup> Once dental decay sets in, the disease can affect a child's physical development in the form of reduced body weight and interference with growth.<sup>3</sup>

Many children have limited access to preventive oral health services from a dentist to prevent caries from developing. A lack of access to dental care is a complex problem driven by a number of factors; however, dental provider shortages compound this issue. An uneven distribution of dentists across the nation means many parts of the country do not have an adequate supply of these providers. As a result, access to care is constrained for children in these communities regardless of income or insurance coverage.

Various delivery models have been put into place in an attempt to increase access to preventive oral health care for children. Common oral health models include: fixed dental clinic facilities, training primary care providers to supply basic and preventive services, mobile dental vans, and school based programs. Programs such as mobile dental vans and school based mobile programs offer oral health preventive services to a wide range of children at little or no cost<sup>4,5</sup>.

**Patient-Centeredness.** Preventing dental caries in children is of direct relevance to patients and caregivers. Once established, the disease requires treatment. Children who lack access to preventive oral health care and do not receive treatment for caries are at risk for negative health outcomes. Tooth decay may result in pain and other problems that affect learning in school-age children.<sup>5</sup> Dental disease can affect a child's physical development in the form of reduced body weight and interference with growth. It can also affect a child's school attendance and academic performance, leading to significant implications for a child's social development and future success.<sup>3</sup> Adopting oral health preventive methods decreases the risk of developing dental caries in children and thus decreases the need of dental treatment. Due to a current lack of access to dental providers for many children, an adoption of alternative delivery models of preventive dental care can increase care for these children and improve patient outcomes.

**Impact on Health and Populations.** Tooth decay remains the single most common chronic disease among children. Untreated decay affects 19.5% of 2 to 5 year-olds and 22.9% of 6 to 19 year-olds.<sup>3</sup> Dental caries are one of the most prevalent diseases in the pre-school child population of Western countries. By 5 years of age up to 50% of the child population have experienced dental decay.<sup>2</sup> Children and adolescents of some racial and ethnic groups and those from lower-income families have more untreated tooth decay. For example, in 2011, Hispanic children were more likely than white or black children to have unmet dental needs (nine percent for Hispanic children, compared with six percent for black children and five percent for white children).<sup>13</sup> Dental disease can affect a child's



physical development in the form of reduced body weight and interference with growth. It can also affect a child's school attendance and academic performance, leading to significant implications for a child's social development and future success.<sup>3</sup>

**Assessment of Current Options.** Alternative oral health models (e.g., primary care, dental offices, schools, mobile vans) work to expand preventive services to rural and urban communities. Despite some research on the practicality and effectiveness of each of the models individually, no comparative studies exist to illustrate the most effective model. Such studies would allow for further research in support of investment of one model over another. Furthermore, additional research in support of oral health prevention efforts can contribute to lowering the risk of the onset of dental caries in children and reducing the cost associated with dental disease.

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice.** Despite the promise that additional research can add to the implementation of new findings into practice, a barrier to oral health preventive efforts for children includes the additional training of primary care to include dental care which may not be feasible for doctors' busy schedules. Additionally, for mobile dental clinics specifically, geographic variations in regulations, laws, practice acts, and policies, especially if programs or providers are crossing state lines, present a barrier to the adoption of mobile vans as oral health prevention. Overall, the lack of available dentists and trained professionals plays a role in the likelihood that mobile vans and school-based programs may be adopted into practice.

Despite barriers, innovative ways to increase access to oral health prevention are needed to fill in the gaps that currently exist and will require participation from dentists as well as expanded practice policies that allow non-dentists to provide preventive services.

**Durability of Information.** The complexity of this issue indicates that new information will remain current and topical for several years and investment in further research will be beneficial to preventing dental caries in children. This research is particularly relevant as coverage for dental care is expanded under Medicaid, CHIP and private insurance. Potential CER questions that may be explored should focus on the comparative effectiveness of alternative modes of delivery for preventive oral health care to children versus preventive oral health care provided in a dental office in providing quality, age appropriate oral health care and continuing care throughout the life course for low income and vulnerable children.



## Topic 5: Preventing Dental Caries in Children

| Criteria                     | Brief Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Introduction</b>          |  |
| Overview/definition of topic | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Caries (dental decay) is a disease of the hard tissues of the teeth caused by an imbalance, over time, in the interactions between cariogenic bacteria in dental plaque and fermentable carbohydrates (mainly sugars).<sup>1</sup></li><li>• There are several methods for prevention of dental caries, but disparities exist:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Although pit and fissure sealants, meticulous oral hygiene, and appropriate dietary practices contribute to caries prevention and control, the most effective and widely used approaches have included fluoride application.<sup>9</sup></li><li>○ Community water fluoridation is also a safe, effective, and inexpensive way to prevent dental caries yet only 62% of water supplies are fluoridated. Lack of fluoridation may disproportionately affect poor and minority children and thus alternative fluoride sources and oral health preventive measures are required.<sup>7,9</sup></li></ul></li><li>• In an effort to promote oral health, American Academy of Pediatrics' Bright Futures guidelines: <i>Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care</i> helps doctors and families understand the types of care that infants, children and adolescents should get and when they should get it. The goal of Bright Futures is to help health care providers offer prevention-based, family-focused, and developmentally oriented care for all children and adolescents. To ensure this connection to dental care is made as early as possible, the American Academy of Pediatrics Bright Futures periodicity guidelines recommend that primary care medical providers include an oral health assessment as part of the well-child check-up throughout childhood, starting at 6 months of age.<sup>12</sup></li><li>• However, multiple barriers have been identified in ensuring access to care for children. Significant among these barriers is the professional dental workforce—inadequacy in the number of dentists, as well as their geographic distribution, ethnicity, education, and practice orientations.<sup>7</sup></li><li>• Dental benefits are available via Medicaid and CHIP but there are significant disparities in the receipt of recommended dental care. A national survey of health care service utilization in 2008 found:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 47 percent of publicly-insured children had an annual dental visit, compared to 57 percent of privately-insured children.</li><li>○ 37 percent of all children from low-income families with household income at or below the federal poverty level (FPL) reported dental visits, versus about 64 percent of children from families with incomes greater than 400 percent of the FPL.<sup>6</sup></li><li>○ 54 percent of white, non-Hispanic children reportedly receiving visits, compared to 43 percent of Hispanic children and 40 percent of black, non-Hispanic children.<sup>6</sup></li></ul></li><li>• In addition to the gaps that exist for Medicaid and CHIP, there are approximately 130,000 actively practicing general dentists in the United States. The dentist-to-population ratio is declining from its peak of 59.5/100,000 in 1991 and will drop from the current 58/100,000 to 52.7/100,000 in the year 2020. Beginning in 2008, more dentists will retire than graduate; this trend will continue until 2020.<sup>7</sup></li></ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compounding the issue of numbers of dentists is the location of dental practices. The overwhelming majority of dentists practice in suburbia, with few practicing in rural and inner city areas where children with the greatest need live.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>A further issue is the general lack of instruction and experience that graduating dentists have had in treating children. The typical college of dentistry curriculum provides an average of only 177 clock hours of didactic and clinical instruction in dentistry for children.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>Therefore, due to the lack of access to adequately skilled dental providers for many children and other challenges, innovative oral health delivery models are necessary to increase oral health prevention in children. This is particularly true for two groups of vulnerable children, for whom oral health disparities exist: children with geographic barriers to care (e.g., rural communities) and children who live in low-income families and receive Medicaid or CHIP.</li> <li>These models of oral health prevention for vulnerable children include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed dental clinic facilities – Common dental care model that consists of treatment and prevention in a dental office.</li> <li>Primary care – Primary care physicians implement oral health prevention services.</li> <li>Mobile dental vans – Vans equipped with dental equipment drive into communities and offer oral health services.</li> <li>School-based dental programs – Oral health services conducted in schools.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dental caries in children can lead to poor patient-centered outcomes, including pain, physical, and social development, academic performance, hospitalization, and death.</li> <li>Oral health prevention models (e.g., fixed dental clinic facilities, primary care, mobile dental vans, school-based dental programs) link children providers to receive dental services that are intended to prevent caries and improve oral health (and as a result, patient-centered outcomes): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Directly providing care such as topical fluoride treatment, teeth cleaning, and sealants— leading to prevention of disease.</li> <li>Interacting directly with patients to provide education and assessment, with the goal of improving patient prevention of dental disease and thus better outcomes.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Burden on Society                      |   |
| Extent of the health system problem    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tooth decay remains the single most common chronic disease among children. Untreated decay affects 19.5% of 2 to 5 year olds and 22.9% of 6 to 19 year olds.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Dental caries is one of the most prevalent diseases in the pre-school child population of Western countries. By 5 years of age up to 50% of the child population have experienced dental decay.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>In 2011, six percent of children ages two to 17 had unmet dental needs, meaning they did not receive needed dental care in the past year due to financial constraints. This proportion has remained between six and eight percent since 2000. Hispanic children were more likely than white or black children to have unmet dental needs (nine percent for Hispanic children, compared with six percent for black children and five percent for white children).<sup>13</sup></li> </ul>  |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forty-two percent of uninsured children had not been to the dentist within the past year in 2011, compared with 18 percent of children with Medicaid or other public health insurance, and 15 percent of children with private health insurance.<sup>13</sup></li> </ul>  |
| Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tooth decay may result in pain and other problems that affect learning in school-age children.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>Dental disease can affect a child's physical development in the form of reduced body weight and interference with growth. It can also affect a child's school attendance and academic performance, leading to significant implications for a child's social development and future success.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Untreated dental caries can lead to serious side effects such as brain damage and death as evident in the 2007 well publicized case of Deamonte Driver, a 12-year-old boy who died when untreated oral bacteria spread to his brain.<sup>14</sup> It is estimated that preventable dental conditions, including abscessed teeth, were the primary reason for 830,590 emergency room visits in 2009 — a 16 percent increase from 2006.<sup>15</sup></li> </ul>  |
| How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority? | <p><u>FACTORS IN FAVOR</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proper use of dental preventive services substantially reduces the incidence of caries in children. Over several years of exposure to preventive services, caries incidence is expected to decline substantially for children in the higher caries risk groups.<sup>16</sup></li> <li>An emphasis on prevention is fiscally sound policy. It is approximately ten times more expensive to provide inpatient dental care for caries-related conditions than to provide preventive care. Furthermore, many of the costs of preventable dental disease are born by the government: Medicaid is the most common payer among children visiting the emergency room for a dental condition.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>In 2011, 6.1 percent of children and 16.4 percent of adults under the age of 65 did not receive needed dental care because their families could not afford it.<sup>13</sup></li> <li>Therefore, information leading to better preventive care would prevent the need of costly dental care services and help to reach populations that are currently not receiving dental care.</li> </ul> <p><u>FACTORS AGAINST</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While CER may add information about the effectiveness of alternative models of providing preventive dental care, it will not address the fundamental shortage of pediatric dental providers and the resistance of providers to serve low-income children.</li> <li>This information will also not adequately address the long term need for continuity of care and specialty care for certain high-risk children.</li> </ul> |
| Options for Addressing the Issue   |  |
| Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Systematic reviews focusing on the various delivery methods were not available.</li> <li>One notable review from the Community Preventive Services Task Force recommended school-based dental sealant delivery programs as a viable form of preventing tooth decay.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>More specific benefits and harms of the various oral health delivery methods were found from other literature sources and are summarized below.</li> <li>Fixed Clinic Facility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed facilities offer a community-based model for oral health prevention that allows for continuity of care for children and storage capacity for patient records.<sup>18</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| <p>systematic reviews are available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ These facilities are staffed by dentists and trained dental professionals with specific supplies and equipment for prevention and dental care.</li> <li>○ Additionally, across the country, dentists have reported that Medicaid reimbursement frequently does not cover cost of service delivery in a fixed facility.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>○ Fixed clinic facilities are also disadvantaged due to services concentrated in a specific location which can exclude children located in rural locations.<sup>18</sup></li> <li>○ Evidence on the effectiveness of a fixed clinic as opposed to alternative methods was not available.</li> <li>● School-based mobile dental programs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ School sealant programs provide sealants to children unlikely to receive them otherwise, including children in with geographic challenges to care and those who use Medicaid or CHIP. Such programs— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ define a target population within a school district,</li> <li>■ verify unmet need for sealants,</li> <li>■ get financial, material, and policy support,</li> <li>■ apply rules for selecting schools and students, and</li> <li>■ apply sealants at school or offsite in clinics.<sup>20</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Children with all types of social, economic, and cultural backgrounds within predetermined geographic areas may participate in school-based dental care.<sup>4</sup> However, school-based sealant programs are especially important for reaching children from low-income families who are less likely to receive private dental care. Programs generally target schools by using the percentage of children eligible for federal free or reduced-cost lunch programs.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>○ With increasing acceptance and use of dental sealants to prevent dental decay, school-based sealant programs have grown exponentially. In the 2010 Synopses of State Dental Public Health Programs, most states (78.4%) reported supporting dental sealant programs targeted to elementary school children. A 60% decrease in tooth decay has been documented in multiple studies when sealants are provided through a school-based or school linked program.<sup>21</sup> As a result, school-based sealant programs increase sealant use and reduce caries.<sup>5</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Dental Prevention in Primary Care <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The integration of oral health prevention into primary care places dental professionals into the primary care setting or provides special training of pediatricians to administer specific dental prevention services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connecticut and certain other states permit dental hygienists with specified training and experience to provide selected services at schools and public health clinics under the general supervision of dentists or in dental professional shortage areas.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>■ In North Carolina, oral health prevention is administered by a specially trained pediatrician who applies fluoride varnish to the teeth of children younger than 3 years in conjunction with periodic oral examinations and parental counseling.<sup>7</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ By increasing their involvement in oral health prevention during well-child care visits, pediatricians may be able to play an important role in improving the dental health of their patients who have difficulty obtaining access to professional dental care.<sup>22</sup></li> <li>○ Primary care case management and other models of comprehensive medical managed care offer administrative structures that can support interventions with enrolled populations. The performance of Medicaid medical managed care arrangements is mixed, but reports of improved immunization and lead screening rates suggest that primary care practitioners could also be accountable for basic oral health screening and dental referrals.<sup>7</sup> Research demonstrating the effectiveness of oral health in primary care is scarce.</li> <li>○ Although Medicaid managed care organizations are typically obligated to provide Early Prevention Screening Detection and Treatment (EPSDT) oral screening and dental referrals, the contracts under which they operate do not usually specify particular oral health preventive interventions (e.g., fluoride applications, parental counseling).</li> <li>● Mobile Dental Van <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mobile dental clinics are a strategy to provide dental health care. Unlike stationary dental clinics, mobile clinics provide greater physical access to dental care for medically underserved populations in poor urban and remote rural communities, and many existing mobile dental clinics offer basic services at lower or no cost to the user.<sup>4</sup></li> <li>○ Dental vans can offer oral health prevention programs to various kinds of locations and communities, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inner city school oral health projects,</li> <li>■ Headstart and Migrant Headstart programs,</li> <li>■ Rural and remote communities too small to support dental practices, and</li> <li>■ Indian Reservations, especially where seasonal delivery of care best assures utilization.<sup>19</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Vans have few limitations on location for the facility and create visibility for oral health programs.<sup>18</sup></li> <li>○ The staffing and reach of mobile dental vans vary by program. The Mobile Dental Center by Columbia University College of Dental Medicine is fully equipped with two dental operators and staffed with a dentist, pediatric resident, dental hygienist, dental assistant, and driver/data entry clerk. The van travels to more than 65 local day cares, schools, and Head Start centers throughout northern Manhattan and the Bronx during the school year offering children ages 3-5 years comprehensive dental care.<sup>18</sup></li> <li>○ Despite the extensive reach of dental vans for oral health prevention, little research on the effectiveness of the vans on prevention of oral health exists and there are several limitations, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ community misperceptions and misuse of van purpose,</li> <li>■ continuity of care issues affecting follow-up of children treated by vans, and</li> <li>■ geographic variations in regulations, laws, practice acts, and policies,</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
|   | especially if programs or providers are crossing state lines. <sup>18</sup>   |
| What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Further research on the effectiveness of different approaches to improving access to dental prevention services, and achieving the best outcomes can offer insight and evidence for investment in and utilization of oral health models. Existing literature comparing effectiveness across models is extremely sparse.</li> <li>For dental prevention in primary care, it is unclear to what degree pediatricians are knowledgeable about preventive oral health and the extent to which they may already be participating in prevention and assessment. Also, little is known about whether pediatricians perceive barriers to their patients' receiving professional dental care.<sup>22</sup></li> <li>Another area for new research could focus on Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) dental clinics which are a major component of the dental safety net system, providing care to 3.75 million patients annually. A recent study concluded that there was substantial variation among clinics and recommended that "As the number and size of FQHC dental clinics increase, the Health Resources and Services Administration needs to provide them access to comparative data that they can use to benchmark their operations."<sup>16</sup></li> <li>New research could address the following potential CER questions:           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the comparative effectiveness of alternative modes of delivery for preventive oral health care to children (e.g., FQHC centered, school models, mobile vans) versus preventive oral health care provided in a dental office in providing quality, age appropriate (e.g., sealants, as measured by conformance to Bright Futures recommendations and other guideline recommendations for preventive care) oral health care and continuing care throughout the life course for low income and vulnerable children?               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How do the alternative modes of delivery for preventive oral health care compare to care within a dental office in availability to low income and vulnerable children?</li> <li>What specific features of these models are most critical in ensuring that high quality care is provided and maintained?</li> <li>How do the alternate modes of delivery for preventive oral health care compare to care within a dental office in referrals of low income and vulnerable children to restorative care when needed, including availability, level of personnel and regular availability?</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ul> |
| Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling?        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CMS continues to identify innovative efforts to improve access and care for children covered by Medicare and CHIP. Such efforts are outlined in the following report: <a href="#">Keep Kids Smiling: Promoting Oral Health Through the Medicaid Benefit for Children and Adolescents<sup>3</sup></a></li> <li>Telehealth, the use of technology to provide health care at a distance, is also an innovative effort for oral health. Application and use of telehealth in dentistry are not as well-developed as the use of telehealth technologies in other aspects of the health care delivery system, however, evidence is emerging that these technologies can enhance the ability of the oral health delivery system to reach vulnerable and underserved populations.<sup>23</sup></li> </ul>  |
| How widely do management  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All providers are supposed to provide preventive care in accordance with Bright Futures guidelines. However, there does not appear to be adequate research assessing the quality of different models against those guidelines.</li> </ul>  |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
| options vary now?   |   |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is significant investment in improving access and care for children covered by Medicaid and CHIP as evident through CMS' and states' focus on promoting oral health through Medicaid benefits.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>There is also emerging interest in "risk-based" preventive oral health care for children, where high risk children would receive more preventive visits and low risk patients might receive fewer visits. A new grant from CMMI is testing this approach. ("MySmileBuddy": Demonstrating the Value of Technology-assisted Non-surgical Care Management in Young Children")<sup>24</sup></li> </ul>   |
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New CER is likely to impact both the provider perspective and the patient perspective. There is a need to ensure that the provider community understands the guidelines and is adequately trained as well as for the patients to understand the need for prevention and the various models for prevention. CER will also continue to provide information as new provider types move into these needed areas.</li> <li>New CER would help to link primary care and oral health through health IT or other emerging methods.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes</b>                            |   |
| What are the facilitators and barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?      | <p><b><u>FACILITATORS</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information sharing among providers can promote and normalize oral health prevention in primary care.</li> <li>Additionally, mobile vans create visibility for oral health programs. The existence of the van in rural communities can work to promote implementation.</li> </ul> <p><b><u>BARRIERS</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provider willingness to take different types of insurance remains a major barrier to the implementation of new oral health prevention models.</li> <li>Additionally, for children who are uninsured or live in remote communities, the model of dental care chosen for oral health prevention depends on what is available rather than patient choice. Limited providers available in rural areas will also affect implementation as oral health professionals are not available to serve these areas.</li> <li>The lack of a "dental home," as outlined as an important component of oral health through the Bright Futures guidelines, is not present in these alternate methods. A dental home is the ongoing relationship between the dentist and the patient, inclusive of all aspects of oral health delivered in a comprehensive, continuously accessible coordinated and family-centered way. Such a relationship is more easily facilitated in dentist offices where patient records are kept and there is a static location for dentists to see the child continuously as s/he grows. Mobile vans and school-based programs lack dental homes. Often school-based programs are "one-visit only," are only scheduled during a certain time frame and do not provide follow-up care.<sup>6</sup> Similarly mobile vans offer care only when the van is present which may not be continuous and the type of care that can be administered is limited as many vans are unable to provide follow-up procedures.<sup>19</sup> Though many mobile van programs aim to have a continuous presence in the community, there is not the dental home that is present in dentist offices.</li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away?                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is highly likely that the results of new research on this topic would be used to guide federal funding for dental outreach efforts. With further research that supports a focus on preventive efforts in child oral health over treatment, there will be further room for adoption of prevention among the various models and dental professionals as evidenced by CMS' continued efforts to improve access to oral health prevention for children covered under Medicaid and CHIP.<sup>3</sup> New research on the effectiveness of the various models would likely allow for support of specific models.</li> <li>Research could also impact newly insured individuals, including adolescents, through a spill-over effect as ACA expands oral health coverage. Such a phenomenon has been seen for young adults as the age for dental care under parental insurance increased to 26 years of age.</li> </ul> |
| Would new information from CER on this topic remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Because there is not direct comparative work that currently exists on oral health prevention models for children, new information on this topic will continue to remain current for several years.</li> <li>Information on children's oral health will remain important and topical. Such research will only be strengthened by filling the gaps that exist with the lack of comparative effectiveness of the various models.</li> </ul>   |



1. Walsh T, Worthington HV, Glenny AM, Appelbe P, Marinho VCC, Shi X. Fluoride toothpastes of different concentrations or preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2010, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD007868. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007868.pub2.
2. Welbury R, Duggal M, Hosey M. *Paediatric Dentistry*. Fourth Addition. 2012.
3. Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services. *Keep Kids Smiling: Promoting Oral Health Through the Medicaid Benefit for Children & Adolescents*. September 2013. <http://www.medicaid.gov/Medicaid-CHIP-Program-Information/By-Topics/Benefits/Downloads/Keep-Kids-Smiling.pdf>.
4. Dawkins E, Michimi A, Ellis-Griffith G, Peterson T, Carter D, English G. Dental caries among children visiting a mobile dental clinic in South Central Kentucky: a pooled cross-sectional study. *BMC Oral Health*. 2013; 13 (19).
5. Gooch B, Griffin S, et al. Preventing Dental Caries Through School-Based Sealant Programs: Updated Recommendations and Reviews of Evidence. *Journal of the American Dental Association*. November 2009. 140: 1356-1365.
6. Soni, A. Children's Dental Care: Advice and Checkups, Ages 2–17, 2008. Statistical Brief #326. June 2011. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD. Available at [http://www.meps.ahrq.gov/mepsweb/data\\_files/publications/st326/stat326.pdf](http://www.meps.ahrq.gov/mepsweb/data_files/publications/st326/stat326.pdf).
7. Mouradian W, Wehr E, Crall J. Disparities in Children's Oral Health and Access to Dental Care. *JAMA*, November 22/29, 2000—Vol 284, No. 20.
8. United States Government Accountability Office. Efforts Under Way to Improve Children's Access to Dental Services, but Sustained Attention Needed to Address Ongoing Concerns. Report to Congressional Committees. November 2010. <http://www.gao.gov/assets/320/312818.pdf>.
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendations for Using Fluoride to Prevent and Control Dental Caries in the United States. August 17, 2001 / 50(RR14);1-42. <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5014a1.htm>.
10. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS). The Department of Health and Human Services Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act. 2012 Annual Report on the Quality of Care for Children in Medicaid and CHIP. Washington, DC: DHHS, December 2012. <http://www.medicaid.gov/Medicaid-CHIP-Program-Information/By-Topics/Quality-of-Care/Downloads/2012-Ann-Sec-Rept.pdf>.
11. Austein-Casnoff C. Quality Oral Health Care through Health Information Technology. AHRQ. 2011.
12. American Academy of Pediatrics. Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care. Bright Futures Guidelines. 2014.
13. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *Oral health in America: A report of the Surgeon General. Executive summary*. National Institute of Dental and Craniofacial Research, National Institutes of Health. 2000.
14. Otto M. For Want of a Dentist. *The Washington Post*. February 28, 2007. <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2007/02/27/AR2007022702116.html>.
15. McNamara M. A Costly Dental Destination Hospital Care Means States Pay Dearly. *Children's Dental Policy*. The Pew Charitable Trust. February 28, 2012.



16. Bailit H. Federally qualified health center dental clinics: financial information. *Journal of Public Health Dentistry*. 2013. Volume 73(3): 224-9.
17. Community Preventive Services Task Force. Preventing Dental Caries: School-Based Dental Sealant Delivery Programs. April 2013. <http://www.thecommunityguide.org/oral/supportingmaterials/RRschoolsealant.html>.
18. Hill L. Mobile-Portal Dental Manual. Association of State and Territorial Dental Directors (ASTDD). National Maternal and Child Oral Health Resource Center.
19. Hight A. Mobile Dental Clinics: What works, what to watch, and what to avoid. Sullivan-Schein Dental. National Oral Health Conference. 2005.
20. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. School-Based Dental Sealant Programs. Division of Oral Health. [http://www.cdc.gov/oralhealth/dental\\_sealant\\_program/](http://www.cdc.gov/oralhealth/dental_sealant_program/).
21. Isman B. Mobile and Portable Dental Services in Preschool and School Settings: Complex Issues. Feb 2011. <http://www.astdd.org/docs/mobile-portable-astdd-issue-brief-final-02-29-2011.pdf>.
22. Lewis C, Grossman D, Domoto P, Deyo R. The Role of the Pediatrician in the Oral Health of Children: A National Survey. *PEDIATRICS*. Vol. 106 No. 6 December 1, 2000 pp. e84
23. Glassman P, Helgeson M, Kattlove J. Using Telehealth Technologies to Improve Oral Health for Vulnerable and Underserved Populations. *CDA Journal*. Volume 40, No 7. <http://www.childrenspartnership.org/storage/documents/Publications/Using-Telehealth-Technologies-to-improve-oral-health-CDAJournal.pdf>.
24. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. "MySmileBuddy": Demonstrating the Value of Technology-assisted Non-surgical Care Management in Young Children. The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards-Round-Two/New-York.html>.



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Elizabeth Hargrave, MPAff; Katherine Donaldson, MHI; Kathryn Fischer, MPH  
NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care ..... | 98  |
| Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care .....                       | 100 |
| References for Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care.....         | 112 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care

**Comparative Research Question.** Compare the effectiveness of various strategies to better integrate pharmacists or pharmacy services in patient care on patient-centered outcomes (e.g., reduction in inappropriate medication use and polypharmacy, access to preventive vaccines (influenza, pneumonia), reduction in adverse events and hospital re-admissions, improved disease- or condition-specific outcomes).

**Brief Overview of the Topic.** As more prescription drugs become available, medication use is steadily increasing in the United States. Yet there are many ways that medication use could be improved. Prescribers fail to follow evidence-based guidelines, and patients fail to follow their prescribed regimens – resulting in preventable health problems. In addition, medication errors and mismanaged polypharmacy (taking multiple drugs) too frequently result in patient harm.

As part of a larger movement toward patient-centered care, some pharmacists are becoming more directly involved in patient care. Interventions led by clinical pharmacists include:

- reviewing individual prescriptions as they are written for appropriateness and safety,
- reconciling medications at the time of transition out of the hospital,
- providing a comprehensive review of medications and an action plan for patients (known as medication therapy management),
- monitoring test results and adjusting medication dosages accordingly,
- educating and counseling patients about their medication use, and
- delivering preventive care such as vaccines or screenings.

Clinical pharmacists may be co-located with other health care providers, or may be in a community pharmacy. In some states, advance practice pharmacists have some authority to write prescriptions.

**Patient-Centeredness.** The evidence does not all point in the same direction, but an increasing number of studies are showing that various pharmacist-led interventions can have a positive effect on clinical outcomes, particularly when their efforts are targeted to disease-specific outcomes such as cholesterol, blood pressure, and blood glucose levels. Separate literature has shown that these clinical outcomes can affect patient-centered outcomes. But with a few exceptions, most studies of pharmacist-led interventions have not been large enough or long enough to detect effects on outcomes such as quality of life, hospitalization, or death.

**Impact on Health and Populations.** One study estimates that sub-optimal drug use leads to untreated illness and preventable adverse events on such a scale that these problems cause 10 million hospital admissions, 78 billion outpatient visits, and 4 million emergency room visits every year. Clinical pharmacists seek to affect these statistics by avoiding patient harm caused by poor prescribing, improving patient adherence to health-improving drugs, maximizing the benefits of those drugs by optimizing dosages, and preventing illness through immunizations and other preventive care.



There is extensive literature on pharmacist-led interventions to improve patient care:

- Multiple studies have shown pharmacist reviews of prescriptions, both as they are written and at the time of hospital discharge, to identify prescriptions that need to be changed and to prevent adverse events; fewer studies have shown that this reduces hospitalizations.
- Studies of medication therapy management have shown improvements in clinical measures and hospitalizations for diabetes and congestive heart failure patients.
- Programs using pharmacists to monitor test results to optimize dosages of medications for anticoagulation, diabetes, and high blood pressure have found that this improves immediate clinical outcomes; two observational studies found that in the case of anticoagulation therapy, pharmacist management reduced the number of complications that required medical care.
- Pharmacist-led education and counseling can improve clinical outcomes, and one study found that this patient education led to improved quality of life.
- Multi-faceted interventions combine these strategies, often using medication therapy management, patient education, and other services. A review of 27 complex interventions found that 20 had positive outcomes, with 3 improving quality of life, 1 reducing mortality and heart failure events, 12 improving clinical measures, and 4 improving process measures.
- Two studies have shown that pharmacist provision of vaccines can improve vaccination rates.

**Assessment of Current Options.** In addition to the extensive published literature on the use of clinical pharmacists, we identified 25 ongoing studies. However, this body of research does not answer some key questions about the comparative effectiveness of these interventions:

- What is the comparative effectiveness of the pharmacist-led interventions currently being tried in patient care? Are some interventions more effective for some patient populations?
- Many programs are implementing multi-faceted interventions (e.g., combining MTM, patient education, and monitoring test results together). What is the comparative effectiveness of individual interventions versus multi-faceted interventions?
- For any given intervention, what is the comparative effectiveness of giving pharmacists the authority to write or change prescriptions versus requiring them to work with another health professional to change the medication regimen?
- For any given intervention, what is the effectiveness of co-locating a pharmacist with the care team, compared to using a community pharmacist?
- For any given intervention, what is the effectiveness of using a pharmacist to deliver the intervention, compared to other non-physician providers such as nurse practitioners or physician assistants?

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice.** Many health systems and team-based primary care practices have already experimented with including clinical pharmacists in the care team, and pharmacist groups are actively promoting the idea of clinical participation by pharmacists. However, the lack of financing models and the requirement of significant planning around practice redesign may be barriers to implementation.

**Durability of Information.** Because the use of clinical pharmacists is a general approach to care and not a specific treatment, research on this topic is likely to remain current for many years.



## Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care

| Criteria                     | Brief Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Introduction</b>          |  |
| Overview/definition of topic | <p><b>Description of the Health System Problem</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The percentage of Americans taking at least one prescription drug increased from 38 percent in the period 1988–1994 to 49 percent in the period 2007–2010, and the percentage of Americans taking three or more prescriptions increased from 11 percent to 22 percent.<sup>1</sup></li><li>• The IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics estimates that \$213 billion in costs could be avoided by addressing six problems related to pharmaceutical use:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ lack of adherence (\$105.4 billion);</li><li>◦ delayed evidence-based treatment (\$39.5 billion);</li><li>◦ antibiotic misuse (\$35.1 billion);</li><li>◦ medication errors (\$20.0 billion);</li><li>◦ suboptimal generic use (\$11.9 billion); and</li><li>◦ mismanaged polypharmacy (\$1.3 billion).<sup>2</sup></li></ul></li></ul> <p><b>Description of Interventions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usual care involves a pharmacist filling prescriptions and checking for possible problems, based on the information available at the pharmacy.</li><li>• There are many examples of pharmacists taking a more active role in patient care. These interventions include:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <b>Review of prescriptions as they are made.</b> Pharmacists may be involved in reviewing medication regimens in inpatient, outpatient, or nursing home settings. This most often includes identifying potential errors and resolving issues with polypharmacy. It may also include identifying when additional medications are needed according to evidence-based guidelines. This review is often done without a face-to-face patient encounter.</li><li>◦ <b>Reconciliation of medication lists during care transitions.</b> Because new medication regimens are often tried during a hospital stay, transition-oriented interventions involve a community-based pharmacist and a hospital-based pharmacist communicating about a patient's drug list so that it is clear to the patient and the patient's providers what the drug regimen will be after discharge.</li><li>◦ <b>Medication Therapy Management (MTM).</b> This generally includes performing a comprehensive medication review, confirming a medication list, formulating a medication treatment plan that may include recommendations for changes to the current medication regimen, and documenting and communicating the plan to the patient and prescribers.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ CMS currently requires all Medicare Part D plans to have a MTM program for selected enrollees.</li></ul></li><li>◦ <b>Monitoring test results.</b> In some programs, pharmacists are responsible for monitoring patients' medication-related lab results (such as the INR for warfarin or HbA1C for diabetes medications) and adjusting, or making recommendations to adjust, dosages accordingly.</li></ul></li></ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Patient education and counseling on adherence.</b> Some interventions seeking to improve patient adherence involve pharmacist-delivered education about the importance of taking the medication as prescribed, and an opportunity for the patient to ask questions.</li> <li>○ <b>Multi-faceted clinical pharmacist interventions.</b> Many programs have implemented combinations of the above interventions, such as a clinical pharmacist who performs MTM, delivers adherence-oriented counseling, and monitors treatment response.</li> <li>○ <b>Delivery of vaccines and other care.</b> Pharmacists may administer vaccines, screen for certain conditions, or provide other advice about common medical problems. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Since 2009, all states have allowed pharmacists to administer vaccines. Some require certification or limit the types of vaccine that pharmacists can administer. Some allow pharmacist administration only for adult vaccines.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Implementation of these interventions can vary significantly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>By setting.</b> Clinical pharmacists may be co-located with the care team in a hospital, a primary care office, or a nursing home; or they may be located in a community pharmacy. Community pharmacists have varying levels of communication with prescribing physicians, and may or may not have access to a patient's medical record.</li> <li>○ <b>By prescribing authority.</b> In many states pharmacists are allowed to prescribe certain drugs, under collaborative agreements with physicians. This allows them to immediately implement the recommendations they might make rather than giving information to the prescribing physician and waiting for the change to be made. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In VA settings, 43 percent of pharmacists have an advanced scope of practice and can prescribe medications.<sup>4</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Inappropriate pharmaceutical use may lead to problems such as diseases that go untreated, medication errors and polypharmacy, and vaccine-preventable diseases. All of these can lead to poor patient-centered outcomes, including pain, hospitalization, and death. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ For example, for individuals with diabetes, poor glycemic control (higher HbA1c levels) can cause problems with eyes, nerves, and kidneys that result in disability; good control is associated with better functional status and well-being.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>○ Vaccine-preventable diseases kill more individuals every year than breast cancer, HIV/AIDS, or traffic accidents.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● Clinical pharmacists provide services that are intended to improve pharmaceutical use (and as a result, patient-centered outcomes): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ reviewing medication regimens for appropriateness and safety, thus preventing adverse events and improving prescribers' use of evidence-based guidelines to manage disease and improve outcomes;</li> <li>○ interacting directly with patients to provide education, counseling, and assessment, with the goal of improving patient adherence to recommended drug regimens and thus better management of disease and better outcomes; and</li> <li>○ directly providing care such as immunizations, leading to prevention of disease.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Criteria                            | Brief Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Burden on Society</b>            |   |
| Extent of the health system problem | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the \$213 billion in costs the IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics estimates could be avoided by improving pharmaceutical use, most is due to unnecessary healthcare utilization such as 10 million hospital admissions (\$140 billion), 78 billion outpatient visits (\$45 billion), and 4 million emergency room visits (\$6 billion) due to a combination of untreated illness and preventable adverse events.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Pharmaceutical underuse</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are significant gaps in prescribers' use of medications, even when there are clear clinical guidelines. A 2006 review of 2,456 patients found that physicians prescribed medications that were medically indicated for selected conditions only 63 percent of the time.<sup>6</sup></li> <li>Once they have a prescription, patients may not fill it, and even fewer continue to take the medication as prescribed over time.<sup>7,8</sup> One meta-analysis found that about a quarter of patients typically do not take their medications as prescribed.<sup>9</sup> Adherence is typically lower in patients with chronic conditions that require long-term therapy, compared to patients with acute conditions.<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Nonadherence (not taking a drug at all) and partial adherence (skipping doses or otherwise taking less medicine than prescribed) may be intentional, such as when a patient does not take a drug to avoid troublesome side effects or high costs, or unintentional, such as when a patient forgets to take the medication or does not understand how the medication should be taken.</li> <li>Nonadherence and partial adherence increase morbidity and mortality because patients are not receiving optimal therapeutic doses of their medications. For example:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patients who are nonadherent to cardiovascular medicines are more likely to have heart attacks and more likely to die.<sup>11</sup></li> <li>Partial adherence to antipsychotic medication can result in exacerbation of psychotic symptoms, increased use of inpatient and acute outpatient services, increased costs, and psychotic relapse leading to rehospitalization.<sup>12</sup></li> <li>Partial adherence to osteoporosis medication is associated with a higher risk for fragility fracture and lower quality-adjusted life years gained compared to full adherence.<sup>13</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>Medication Errors and Adverse Events</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 2006 Institute of Medicine report concluded that at least 1.5 million preventable adverse drug events (i.e., adverse events due to medication errors) occur every year in the United States.<sup>14</sup> More recent studies have made estimates of over 7 million preventable adverse drug events per year.<sup>15</sup> These adverse events can result in emergency department visits, hospitalization, and death.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In one study of 779 medication errors, 58 percent reached the patient, and 9 percent of those (5 percent of all cases) caused patient harm. Of those, 15 percent resulted in hospitalization, and one error resulted in death.<sup>16</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The likelihood that a patient will experience an adverse drug event (due to errors or other problems) is related to how many drugs that patient takes: patients who take multiple drugs (known as polypharmacy) are much more likely to experience an adverse event.<sup>17</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Vaccine-preventable diseases</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There were 529,135 cases of vaccine-preventable disease in the United States in 2010.<sup>18</sup> Many of these diseases result in serious patient harm, including lost productivity, hospitalization, and death.</li> <li>The CDC estimates that each year, an average of 226,000 people in the United States are hospitalized due to influenza and between 3,000 and 49,000 people die of influenza and its complications. Pneumococcal disease resulted in about 3,300 deaths in 2012.<sup>19</sup></li> <li>A 2003 study estimated that influenza epidemics annually resulted in \$16.3 billion in lost earning and loss of life.<sup>20</sup> Flu vaccination coverage for the 2013-14 season was 58.9 percent for children age 6 months to 17 years and 42.2 percent for adults over 17, both significantly below HealthyPeople 2020 targets of 80 percent coverage.<sup>21,22</sup></li> <li>In 2013, non-flu vaccine coverage rates for children were at or near HealthyPeople 2020 targets, however there is evidence of an increase in vaccine refusal rates and an increased risk for vaccine preventable diseases.<sup>23,24</sup></li> </ul>  |
| Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inappropriate medication use is associated with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disease progression, increased comorbid diseases, and death;<sup>25</sup></li> <li>increased health care utilization, including emergency room visits, hospitalization, and rehospitalization;<sup>24,26-28</sup> and</li> <li>decreased workplace productivity.<sup>28</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Most studies on the effects of pharmacist interventions have focused on short-term clinical effects, not patient-centered outcomes such as quality of life and mortality. Studies that have attempted to measure changes in hospitalizations or mortality usually have not found statistically significant effects, possibly due to small study populations and short time frames. Some exceptions include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Asheville Project long-term community pharmacy diabetes care program, which included long-term pharmacist follow-up consultations, resulted in fewer days of sick time and increased productivity.<sup>29</sup></li> <li>Optimizing polypharmacy is related to an increase in patient satisfaction.<sup>30,31</sup> Polypharmacy and non-optimized drug regimens can lead to added stress for patients who have to manage the purchase and storage of each of their medications as well as how and when to take each of their medications.</li> <li>One study found a pharmacists-based smoking cessation program incorporating nicotine replacement therapy and behavioral modification found patients had significantly improved health-related quality of life.<sup>32</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority? | <p><u>Factors in Favor</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inappropriate medication use is widespread and costly. It results both in poor outcomes for patients and higher overall health system costs.</li> <li>Medications and preventive vaccines are effective interventions – especially compared to invasive procedures or hospitalizations that may result if a disease is allowed to progress without pharmaceutical treatment.</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community pharmacists may be more accessible to patients than physicians, because community pharmacies are widely distributed. The Bureau of Labor Statistics reports that in 2013 there were 287,420 pharmacists and 198,160 primary care physicians.<sup>33</sup></li> <li>Walk-in retail medical clinics located in pharmacies (such as MinuteClinic) are an increasingly popular point of contact for patients to receive basic care from a mid-level practitioners such as a nurse practitioner or physician's assistant. In this context, patients may be particularly open to clinical pharmacy services.</li> </ul> <p><b>Factors Against</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrating pharmacists into patient care requires a major health system redesign. While some care redesign models have proved extremely successful, others have struggled to match their results and sustain significantly different models of care.</li> <li>Pharmacist involvement in patient care will not address many of the diverse socio-economic factors that influence patient adherence, such as demographics, social support structure, mental health status, health literacy, treatment regimen, and doctor patient relationship. These factors may be less important in some of the other causes for inappropriate medication use.<sup>34,35</sup></li> </ul>   |
| <b>Options for Addressing the Issue</b>   |   |
| <p>Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no systematic reviews are available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options.</p> | <p><b>Benefits</b></p> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist review of prescriptions as they are made</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reviews have generally found that pharmacist review of medications in a variety of settings can reduce adverse drug events.<sup>36</sup></li> <li><b>Hospital setting.</b> Three reviews found studies that involved pharmacist participation in patient rounds or other medication review in the inpatient hospital setting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 2006 review found ten studies; most reported positive changes. Among the statistically significant results were four studies with fewer adverse drug events or medication errors, four that reported shorter lengths of stay, and one that reported improved health and psychiatric status.<sup>37</sup></li> <li>A 2013 Cochrane Review of four studies found no effect on mortality or hospital readmissions, but did find a reduction in emergency department contacts.<sup>38</sup></li> <li>A 2014 review found 4 RCTs using medication review for older patients in the hospital. Although these studies reported large numbers of changes in prescriptions due to problems caught by the pharmacists, none showed a statistically significant change in readmission rates.<sup>39</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Nursing homes.</b> A 2013 Cochrane Review of eight studies in nursing homes found seven with medication review as a component. Although these interventions led to the identification and resolution of medication-related problems, there was no evidence that the interventions reduced adverse drug events, hospital admissions or mortality.<sup>40</sup></li> <li><b>Outpatient settings.</b> A 2010 Cochrane review found seven studies meeting their criteria whose main focus was interventions targeted at health professionals, in which pharmacists educated providers about recommended prescriptions. Three studies reported statistically significant changes in process measures such as the number of prescriptions for recommended medications. They generally did not report clinical outcomes related to this improved prescribing.<sup>41</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria | Brief Description   |
|----------|---|
|          | <p><i>Studies of pharmacist reconciliation of medication lists during care transitions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 2006 review found 11 studies that involved a pharmacist in the care transition process at hospital discharge. Among the four that measured readmissions, two found statistically significant improvements. The four studies that measured adherence all reported improvements. The two that measured health status and mortality did not find significant improvements.<sup>37</sup></li> <li>• A 2014 prospective RCT in a large, tertiary care academic medical center found that involving clinical pharmacists in hospital care, medication reconciliation, and discharge medication plan communication significantly reduced the number of medication discrepancies in the medical record 30 days after hospital discharge.<sup>42</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist-led MTM</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A CMS-sponsored evaluation of MTM programs in Medicare Part D found that MTM reduced hospitalizations for diabetes and congestive heart failure patients, but not in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.<sup>43</sup></li> <li>• In the Iowa Family Medicine RCT, pharmacists collaborated with physicians and provided MTM services. Pharmacists made an average of four recommendations per patient in the intervention group, and significantly more patients in the intervention group (63.9 percent) achieved blood pressure control than in the control group (29.9 percent).<sup>44</sup></li> <li>• The VA's Patient Aligned Care Team (PACT) program also reduced HbA1c and LDL in diabetic patients over 6 months of a pilot program to integrate pharmacists into the medical home, where they provided MTM services.<sup>45</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacists monitoring test results</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Programs using pharmacists to monitor test results generally target the monitoring of therapeutic response to drugs for a specific condition, such as anticoagulants (used for congestive heart failure and atrial fibrillation) and drugs that treat high blood pressure and diabetes. Studies of these pharmacist monitoring programs have shown success in managing the immediate clinical outcomes associated with these therapies, such as INR, blood pressure, and HbA1c levels. They have less frequently reported patient-centered outcomes.</li> <li>• Anticoagulation therapy management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ A 2010 review of 24 studies of pharmacist management of anticoagulation therapy found that across all studies, pharmacist care had statistically significant effects on the prevention of total bleeding, but not on other outcome measures such as major bleeding, thromboembolic events, or death.<sup>46</sup></li> <li>◦ One retrospective, observational cohort study of outpatient anticoagulation therapy found that patients receiving pharmacist care (rather than monitoring by a primary care physician) were 39 percent less likely to experience an anticoagulant-related complication that required medical care.<sup>47</sup></li> <li>◦ A retrospective study of inpatient coagulation therapy for Medicare beneficiaries found significantly lower death rates, fewer complications, and shorter lengths of stay for patients in a hospital with pharmacist-managed anticoagulation therapy.<sup>48</sup> A prospective, nonrandom study similarly found improved INR control when pharmacists were managing inpatient anticoagulation therapy.<sup>49</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria | Brief Description   |
|----------|---|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood pressure management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ An RCT of 402 patients published in 2009 used pharmacists to monitor blood pressure and make recommendations to the primary care physician about changes in the drug regimen. The intervention led to blood pressure control in significantly more patients.<sup>50</sup></li> <li>◦ An RCT of 450 adults published in 2013 used home blood pressure monitoring transmitted to a pharmacist, who adjusted blood pressure medications based on the results. Results showed a statistically significant improvement in the intervention group's blood pressure at 6, 12, and 18 months.<sup>51</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Diabetes management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Two small, non-random studies found that programs in which a pharmacist monitored HbA1c levels and adjusted insulin doses resulted in a reduction in HbA1c levels for these patients that was both statistically and clinically significant.<sup>52,53</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist-led patient education and counseling</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 2010 Cochrane review of outpatient pharmacist interventions found eight studies meeting their criteria whose main focus was patient education by a pharmacist. Five of these studies reported statistically significant changes in clinical patient outcomes (asthma symptoms, distance until breathless, cholesterol levels, or HbA1c levels). One additional study reported a statistically significant improvement in patient quality of life.<sup>41</sup></li> <li>• A retrospective cohort study published in 2014 found that pharmacist education and motivational interviewing had a statistically significant effect, increasing patients' adherence to their medications, improving their blood glucose levels and cholesterol levels, and reducing the likelihood of an ER visit by patients with diabetes.<sup>54</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of multi-faceted pharmacist interventions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A review of RCTs between 1989 and 2009 evaluated the impact of medication therapy management and patient education on patient outcomes. The review found only 2 of 8 studies had statistically significant improvements in clinical outcomes; the most effective programs were working with patients newly diagnosed with a chronic condition or who had not yet achieved their therapeutic goal. The two projects measuring quality of life did not find a significant improvement.<sup>55</sup></li> <li>• A review of 224 studies through 2009 reported clinical outcomes in programs with clinical pharmacist services. Interventions included patient education, medication therapy management, and including a pharmacist on the care team. This review found that pharmacist intervention was effective in improving quality of life and clinical outcomes such as decreasing hemoglobin A1c values in diabetic patients as well as LDL cholesterol and blood pressure.<sup>56</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 2010 Cochrane review found 27 studies meeting their criteria with complex pharmacist-led interventions that typically involved MTM, monitoring disease control, and patient education. Seven did not report statistically significant changes in measured outcomes. The other 20 studies reported significant changes using a wide variety of measures: three studies reported improvements in quality of life; one reported significant changes in mortality and heart failure events; twelve studies reported improvements in clinical measures such as blood pressure (6 studies), hemoglobin A1c (3 studies), peak expiratory flow rate (1 study), cholesterol (1 study), and INR (1 study); and four studies showed improvements in process measures related to prescribing and adherence.<sup>41</sup></li> <li>Results from an RCT published in 2014 showed that pharmacist care including MTM, monitoring, and education for adults with hypertension was successful in lowering blood pressure over six months.<sup>57</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist provision of vaccines and other preventive care</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two studies of pharmacist provision of vaccines have shown increases in influenza and tetanus-diphtheria-acellular pertussis vaccinations<sup>58</sup> and pneumococcal vaccinations.<sup>59</sup></li> <li>A 2013 review found 50 studies of preventive screenings carried out in pharmacies. Most studies demonstrated that this is a feasible method for screening patients, but did not measure changes in clinical or patient-centered outcomes that resulted from identifying problems via this screening.<sup>60</sup></li> <li>An RCT of 101 smokers, published in 2009, tested the effectiveness of a pharmacist-led 3-session face-to-face group smoking-cessation program compared to one 5- to 10-minute standard care session delivered by telephone. Participants in both groups were offered either immediate-release bupropion or nicotine patch at no cost. Biochemically confirmed abstinence rates at the end of 6 months were significantly higher in the face-to-face treatment group.<sup>61</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Harms</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Most studies do not identify harms due to clinical pharmacist care.<sup>36</sup> A VA study found that pharmacist recommendations resulted in patient harm in less than 1 percent of the cases reviewed.<sup>39</sup></li> </ul> |
| What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is already extensive literature on the use of clinical pharmacists, at least 25 clinical studies are ongoing, and an open NIH solicitation may include further research relevant to this question. However, gaps remain.</li> <li>Questions that could be addressed by CER that do not appear to have been addressed by existing research include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the comparative effectiveness of the many pharmacist-led interventions currently being tried in patient care? Are some interventions more effective for some patient populations?</li> <li>Many programs are implementing multi-faceted interventions (e.g., combining MTM, patient education, and monitoring test results together). What is the comparative effectiveness of individual interventions versus multi-faceted interventions?</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

| Criteria   | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ For any given intervention, what is the comparative effectiveness of giving pharmacists the authority to write or change prescriptions versus requiring them to work with another health professional to change the medication regimen?</li> <li>○ For any given intervention, what is the effectiveness of co-locating a pharmacist with the care team, compared to using a community pharmacist?</li> <li>○ For any given intervention, what is the effectiveness of using a pharmacist to deliver the intervention, compared to other non-physician providers such as nurse practitioners or physician assistants?</li> </ul>  |
| Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● As more medications become available every year, the potential for overprescribing and harmful interactions increases.</li> <li>● Increased attention on hospital readmissions is leading hospital systems to seek interventions that can help keep patients from returning to the hospital.</li> <li>● Value-based systems (such as Accountable Care Organizations and integrated health delivery systems that receive capitated payments) are seeking ways to reallocate resources to bring down the total cost of care.</li> <li>● Due in part to increased insurance coverage, demand for primary care services is increasing faster than the supply of primary care physicians. At the same time, there has been increased interest in team based primary care. This is leading many organizations to rethink the organization of primary care practices, bringing in non-physicians to take on more tasks.</li> <li>● Electronic health records, computerized physician order entry, and e-prescribing are improving patient safety by eliminating some sources of medication errors and making more information available to the full patient team on a more timely basis.</li> <li>● The subfield of pharmacy informatics is introducing technological innovations that can further improve patient safety and adherence via mobile apps, telemonitoring, and pill-bottle sensors that can detect when a patient has not taken his or her medications.</li> </ul> |
| How widely do management options vary now?                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● As described above, there are a wide variety of interventions that are in current use. Within each intervention, there can be important sources of variation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Clinical pharmacists may participate in patient care in both inpatient and outpatient settings.</li> <li>○ Some interventions may take place via review of the medical record without seeing or talking to patients. In others, pharmacists may have face-to-face appointments with patients.</li> <li>○ Pharmacists' legal authority to write or change prescriptions, even in a collaborative agreement with a physician, varies by state.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● We found 25 U.S. research projects that appear to be ongoing studies. We searched clinicaltrials.gov, innovation.cms.gov, innovations.ahrq.gov, and projectreporter.nih.gov using the keyword "pharmacist" and identified studies whose primary intervention is participation by a pharmacist in clinical care. The majority of studies (15 of 25) involve a clinical pharmacist working in an outpatient patient care setting.</li> <li>● In addition to these ongoing studies, the NIH Adherence Network currently has an open funding opportunity announcement seeking Research Project Grant (R01) applications that propose interventions to significantly improve medication adherence. The announcement does not direct applicants with regard to the interventions to be tested, but it is possible that some grants will involve services provided by pharmacists.<sup>62</sup></li> </ul>   |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <p><i>Studies of pharmacist review of prescriptions as they are made</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A prospective cohort study is using pharmacists in inpatient pediatric wards and physician computer order entry to reduce medication errors in a children's hospital.<sup>63</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist reconciliation of medication lists during care transitions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No studies were found that exclusively involved the intervention of reconciliation of medication lists during care transitions. However, one multi-faceted pharmacist intervention study (listed below) is focused on care transitions.</li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist-led MTM</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In one Health Care Innovations Award, community pharmacists provide medication therapy management services and intensively coordinate with the primary care physician, and are seen as an extension of the medical home care manager.<sup>64</sup></li> <li>• A study that includes a home visit within 7 days of hospital discharge includes an intervention by a care team (pharmacist and a physician or nurse practitioner) that conducts medication therapy management.<sup>65</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacists monitoring test results</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In one cluster-randomized trial, pharmacists are collaborating with barbershops to collect blood pressure readings. In collaboration with physicians, they will have authority to increase medication dosages to improve blood pressure control.<sup>66</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies of pharmacist-led patient education and counseling</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A VA hybrid effectiveness-implementation study is using pharmacist education of patients and information technology to improve medication adherence after stent placement.<sup>67</sup></li> <li>• One Health Care Innovations Award focuses on the transition from hospital to home, by using hospital pharmacist-to-community-pharmacist collaboration.<sup>68</sup></li> <li>• One study involves coaching by community pharmacists related to health literacy and medication adherence.<sup>69</sup></li> <li>• Two studies involve pharmacist interaction outside the health care setting: one by telephone<sup>70</sup> and one with home visits.<sup>71</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies using multi-faceted pharmacist interventions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Most of the studies we identified involve some combination of medication review and education by the pharmacist. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Most are targeted to patients with specific conditions, such as Alzheimer's Disease,<sup>72</sup> asthma,<sup>73</sup> cardiovascular conditions,<sup>74-76</sup> kidney disease,<sup>77-79</sup> and diabetes.<sup>78</sup></li> <li>○ One is a polypharmacy clinic for patients with ten or more medications.<sup>79</sup></li> <li>○ Others studies target multiple conditions<sup>80,81</sup> or do not state their target population.<sup>82,83</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• A pilot efficacy study is using patient education, MTM, and medication reconciliation during the transition from hospital to home in a collaboration between hospital and community pharmacists.<sup>84</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Studies using the provision of vaccines and other preventive care</i></p> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One study aims to expand the evidence supporting pharmacy provision of adolescent vaccines, such as the human papillomavirus vaccine.<sup>85</sup></li> </ul> <p>This topic also appears to be of interest internationally. Clinicaltrials.gov lists at least 20 ongoing trials in other countries related to clinical pharmacy services, including five in Canada.</p>   |
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is already extensive literature on this topic and a large number of studies ongoing, including an open solicitation for grant applications.</li> <li>However, CER could contribute by offering targeted examinations of which of the many innovations being experimented with are the most effective.</li> <li>In addition, many of the existing studies have been small and short term; larger, longer-term studies might provide more robust information.</li> </ul>  |
| Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes                                   |  |
| What are the facilitators and barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?      | <p><u>Facilitators</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The delegation of medication management to a clinical pharmacist may be attractive to primary care physicians who often do not have adequate time to focus on the complex medication management needs of chronically ill patients.</li> <li>Hospitals and health systems are interested in interventions that can lower the total cost of care.</li> <li>Payers, Accountable Care Organizations, and health systems that receive global capitated payments are playing an increasing role in care coordination. These organizations have an interest in optimizing pharmaceutical use and vaccines to prevent the higher costs of adverse events and hospitalizations.</li> </ul> <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integration of pharmacists into patient care usually requires some degree of practice redesign, which is time-consuming and requires leadership.</li> <li>Most states allow pharmacists to initiate, modify, or discontinue a prescription if they have a collaborative agreement with a physician. However, this authority may be limited to very specific sets of drugs (e.g. contraceptives), or to certain settings (e.g. teaching hospitals).<sup>86</sup></li> <li>In most health plans, pharmacists currently cannot bill for the clinical services they provide. Payment for pharmacists' clinical services to date have often been initiated as grant-funded pilot projects or demonstration programs, which is not a viable option for widespread adoption.</li> <li>Provider organizations may want very clear information about how using a clinical pharmacist will save or earn money before they will be willing to pay for the position.</li> <li>The current pharmacist workforce is roughly balanced with demand.<sup>87</sup> If demand for clinical pharmacists increases dramatically, it might be more challenging for provider organizations to fill these positions.</li> <li>Other barriers identified in a survey of pharmacists and payers included insufficient space for meeting with patients; lack of interest by patients; resistance by physicians or other health care providers; and lack of access to patient information.<sup>88</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
| How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away?                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Among organizations actively seeking to optimize their patient care teams, research that clearly shows that the use of a clinical pharmacist is effective and could improve health system efficiency would likely be implemented within a few years. A fair amount of planning is needed around roles and financing before the change can be implemented.</li> </ul> |
| Would new information from CER on this topic remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Because the use of clinical pharmacists is a general approach and not a specific treatment, CER on this topic would likely remain current for many years.</li> </ul>   |



## References for Topic 6: Pharmacy Services Integration into Patient Care

1. National Center for Health Statistics. Health, United States, 2012. 2013:282.
2. IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics. Avoidable Costs in U.S. Healthcare: The \$200 Billion Opportunity from Using Medicines More Responsibly. 2013; [http://www.imshealth.com/deployedfiles/imshealth/Global/Content/Corporate/IMS%20Institute/RUOM-2013/IHII\\_Responsive\\_Use\\_Medicines\\_2013.pdf](http://www.imshealth.com/deployedfiles/imshealth/Global/Content/Corporate/IMS%20Institute/RUOM-2013/IHII_Responsive_Use_Medicines_2013.pdf).
3. Terrie YC. Vaccinations: The Expanding Role of Pharmacists. *Pharmacy Times*. 2010. <http://www.pharmacytimes.com/publications/issue/2010/January2010/FeatureFocusVaccinations-0110>.
4. Morreale AP, and Julie A. Groppi. The Clinical Pharmacy Specialist's Growing Provider Role in VA. *U.S. Medicine*. 2013. <http://www.usmedicine.com/agencies/department-of-veterans-affairs/the-clinical-pharmacy-specialists-growing-provider-role-in-va/>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
5. Renders CM, Valk GD, Griffin S, Wagner E, Van Eijk J, Assendelft WJ. Interventions to improve the management of diabetes mellitus in primary care, outpatient and community settings. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2000;4.
6. Shrank WH, Asch SM, Adams J, et al. The quality of pharmacologic care for adults in the United States. *Med Care*. Oct 2006;44(10):936-945.
7. Karter AJ, Parker MM, Moffet HH, Ahmed AT, Schmittiel JA, Selby JV. New Prescription Medication Gaps: A Comprehensive Measure of Adherence to New Prescriptions. *Health Serv Res*. Oct 2009;44(5 Pt 1):1640-1661.
8. Bulger JB, Shubrook JH, Snow R, et al. Primary nonadherence to medications in an integrated healthcare setting. *Am J Manag Care*. 2012;18(8):426-434.
9. van Dulmen S, Sluijs E, van Dijk L, de Ridder D, Heerdink R, Bensing J. Patient adherence to medical treatment: a review of reviews. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2007;7:55.
10. Osterberg L, Blaschke T. Adherence to Medication. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2005;353(5):487-497.
11. Hugtenburg JG, Timmers L, Elders PJM, Vervloet M, van Dijk L. Definitions, variants, and causes of nonadherence with medication: a challenge for tailored interventions. *Patient preference and adherence*. 07/10 2013;7:675-682.
12. Masand PS, Roca M, Turner MS, Kane JM. Partial Adherence to Antipsychotic Medication Impacts the Course of Illness in Patients With Schizophrenia: A Review. *Primary Care Companion to The Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*. 2009;11(4):147-154.
13. Kanis JA, Cooper C, Hiligsmann M, Rabenda V, Reginster JY, Rizzoli R. Partial adherence: a new perspective on health economic assessment in osteoporosis. *Osteoporos Int*. Oct 2011;22(10):2565-2573.
14. Institute of Medicine. Preventing Medication Errors, Quality Chasm Series. 2006.
15. National Priorities Partnership. Preventing Medication Errors: A \$21 Billion Opportunity. Compact Action Brief: A Roadmap For Increasing Value In Health Care. 2010.
16. Samp JC, Touchette DR, Marinac JS, Kuo GM, the American College of Clinical Pharmacy Practice-Based Research Network C. Economic Evaluation of the Impact of Medication Errors Reported by U.S. Clinical Pharmacists. *Pharmacotherapy: The Journal of Human Pharmacology and Drug Therapy*. 2014;34(4):350-357.
17. Shah BM, Hajjar ER. Polypharmacy, adverse drug reactions, and geriatric syndromes. *Clin Geriatr Med*. May 2012;28(2):173-186.



18. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, Immunizations, and MMWR --- 1961--2011. 2011; <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/su6004a9.htm>. Accessed November 18, 2014.
19. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine-Preventable Adult Diseases. 2013; <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/adults/vpd.html>.
20. Molinari NA, Ortega-Sanchez IR, Messonnier ML, et al. The annual impact of seasonal influenza in the US: measuring disease burden and costs. *Vaccine*. Jun 28 2007;25(27):5086-5096.
21. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Flu Vaccination Coverage, United States, 2013-14 Influenza Season. 2014; <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/fluview/coverage-1314estimates.htm#2>.
22. Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. Immunization and Infectious Diseases, 2020 Topics & Objectives. 2014; <http://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/immunization-and-infectious-diseases/objectives>.
23. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Figure Depicting Coverage with Individual Vaccines from the Inception of NIS, 1994 Through 2013. 2014; <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/imz-managers/coverage/nis/child/figures/2013-map.html>.
24. Omer SB, Salmon DA, Orenstein WA, deHart MP, Halsey N. Vaccine Refusal, Mandatory Immunization, and the Risks of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2009;360(19):1981-1988.
25. Chisholm-Burns MA, Spivey CA. The 'cost' of medication nonadherence: consequences we cannot afford to accept. *J Am Pharm Assoc* (2003). 2012;52(6):823-826.
26. Sokol MC, McGuigan KA, Verbrugge RR, Epstein RS. Impact of medication adherence on hospitalization risk and healthcare cost. *Med Care*. Jun 2005;43(6):521-530.
27. DiMatteo MR, Giordani PJ, Lepper HS, Croghan TW. Patient adherence and medical treatment outcomes: a meta-analysis. *Med Care*. Sep 2002;40(9):794-811.
28. Bosworth HB, Granger BB, Mendys P, et al. Medication adherence: a call for action. *Am Heart J*. Sep 2011;162(3):412-424.
29. Cranor CW, Bunting BA, Christensen DB. The Asheville Project: long-term clinical and economic outcomes of a community pharmacy diabetes care program. *J Am Pharm Assoc (Wash)*. Mar-Apr 2003;43(2):173-184.
30. Garfinkel D, Mangin D. Feasibility study of a systematic approach for discontinuation of multiple medications in older adults: addressing polypharmacy. *Archives of Internal Medicine*. 2010;170(18):1648-1654.
31. Denneboom W, Dautzenberg MG, Grol R, De Smet PA. Treatment reviews of older people on polypharmacy in primary care: cluster controlled trial comparing two approaches. *British Journal of General Practice*. 2007;57(542):723-731.
32. Zillich AJ, Ryan M, Adams A, Yeager B, Farris K. Effectiveness of a pharmacist-based smoking-cessation program and its impact on quality of life. *Pharmacotherapy: The Journal of Human Pharmacology and Drug Therapy*. 2002;22(6):759-765.
33. Bureau of Labor Statistics. Occupational Employment Statistics. 2013.
34. Griffith S. A review of the factors associated with patient compliance and the taking of prescribed medicines. *British Journal of General Practice*. 1990;40(332):114-116.
35. Miller LG, Liu H, Hays RD, et al. Knowledge of antiretroviral regimen dosing and adherence: a longitudinal study. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*. 2003;36(4):514-518.
36. Glassman P. *Clinical Pharmacist's Role in Preventing Adverse Drug Events: Brief Update Review*. 2013. 13-E001-EF.



37. Kaboli PJ, Hoth AB, McClimon BJ, Schnipper JL. Clinical pharmacists and inpatient medical care: a systematic review. *Arch Intern Med.* May 8 2006;166(9):955-964.
38. Christensen M, Lundh A. Medication review in hospitalised patients to reduce morbidity and mortality. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2013;2: Cd008986.
39. Thomas R, Huntley AL, Mann M, et al. Pharmacist-led interventions to reduce unplanned admissions for older people: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Age Ageing.* Mar 2014;43(2):174-187.
40. Alldred DP, Raynor DK, Hughes C, Barber N, Chen TF, Spoor P. Interventions to optimise prescribing for older people in care homes. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2013;2: Cd009095.
41. Nkansah N, Mostovetsky O, Yu C, et al. Effect of outpatient pharmacists' non-dispensing roles on patient outcomes and prescribing patterns. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2010(7): Cd000336.
42. Farley TM, Shelsky C, Powell S, Farris KB, Carter BL. Effect of clinical pharmacist intervention on medication discrepancies following hospital discharge. *Int J Clin Pharm.* Apr 2014;36(2):430-437.
43. Perlroth D, Marrufo G, Montesinos A, et al. Medication Therapy Management in Chronically Ill Populations: Final Report. 2013.
44. Smith M, Bates DW, Bodenheimer T, Cleary PD. Why pharmacists belong in the medical home. *Health Aff (Millwood).* May 2010;29(5):906-913.
45. Morreale AP. Integration of Clinical Pharmacists into the Medical Home: Measuring Clinical Impact.  
<http://www.pcpcc.org/sites/default/files/PCPCC%20Clinical%20Pharmacy%20Practice%20Presentation%20Combined%20Slides.pdf>.
46. Saokaew S, Permsuwan U, Chaiyakunapruk N, Nathisuwan S, Sukonthasarn A. Effectiveness of pharmacist-participated warfarin therapy management: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Thromb Haemost.* Nov 2010;8(11):2418-2427.
47. Witt DM, Sadler MA, Shanahan RL, Mazzoli G, Tillman DJ. Effect of a centralized clinical pharmacy anticoagulation service on the outcomes of anticoagulation therapy. *Chest.* May 2005;127(5):1515-1522.
48. Bond C, Raehl CL. Pharmacist-provided anticoagulation management in United States hospitals: death rates, length of stay, Medicare charges, bleeding complications, and transfusions. *Pharmacotherapy: The Journal of Human Pharmacology and Drug Therapy.* 2004;24(8):953-963.
49. Dawson NL, Porter IE, 2nd, Klipa D, et al. Inpatient warfarin management: pharmacist management using a detailed dosing protocol. *J Thromb Thrombolysis.* Feb 2012;33(2):178-184.
50. Carter BL, Ardery G, Dawson JD, et al. Physician/Pharmacist Collaboration to Improve Blood Pressure Control. *Archives of internal medicine.* 2009;169(21):1996-2002.
51. Margolis KL, Asche SE, Bergdall AR, et al. Effect of home blood pressure telemonitoring and pharmacist management on blood pressure control: a cluster randomized clinical trial. *Jama.* Jul 3 2013;310(1):46-56.
52. Al Hamarneh YN, Charrois T, Lewanczuk R, Tsuyuki RT. Pharmacist intervention for glycaemic control in the community (the RxING study). *BMJ Open.* September 1, 2013 2013;3(9).
53. Salvo MC, Brooks AM. Glycemic control and preventive care measures of indigent diabetes patients within a pharmacist-managed insulin titration program vs standard care. *Ann Pharmacother.* Jan 2012;46(1):29-34.
54. Spence MM, Makarem AF, Reyes SL, et al. Evaluation of an outpatient pharmacy clinical services program on adherence and clinical outcomes among patients with diabetes and/or coronary artery disease. *J Manag Care Pharm.* Oct 2014;20(10):1036-1045.



55. Kucukarslan SN, Hagan AM, Shimp LA, Gaither CA, Lewis NJ. Integrating medication therapy management in the primary care medical home: A review of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*. 2011;68(4):335-345.
56. Chisholm-Burns MA, Kim Lee J, Spivey CA, et al. US pharmacists' effect as team members on patient care: systematic review and meta-analyses. *Med Care*. Oct 2010;48(10):923-933.
57. Hirsch JD, Steers N, Adler DS, et al. Primary care-based, pharmacist-physician collaborative medication-therapy management of hypertension: a randomized, pragmatic trial. *Clin Ther*. Sep 1 2014;36(9):1244-1254.
58. Higginbotham S, Stewart A, Pfalzgraf A. Impact of a pharmacist immunizer on adult immunization rates. *Journal of the American Pharmacists Association: JAPhA*. 2011;52(3):367-371.
59. Taitel M, Cohen E, Duncan I, Pegus C. Pharmacists as providers: targeting pneumococcal vaccinations to high risk populations. *Vaccine*. Oct 19 2011;29(45):8073-8076.
60. Ayorinde AA, Porteous T, Sharma P. Screening for major diseases in community pharmacies: a systematic review. *International Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 2013;21(6):349-361.
61. Dent LA, Harris KJ, Noonan CW. Randomized trial assessing the effectiveness of a pharmacist-delivered program for smoking cessation. *Ann Pharmacother*. Feb 2009;43(2):194-201.
62. National Institutes of Health. Advancing Interventions to Improve Medication Adherence. <http://grants.nih.gov/grants/guide/pa-files/PA-14-334.html>.
63. ClinicalTrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Serious Medication Errors in Pediatrics: Evaluation of Prevention Strategies. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00153205>.
64. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Optimizing The Medical Neighborhood: Transforming Care Coordination Through The North Carolina Community Pharmacy Enhanced Services Network. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards-Round-Two/North-Carolina.html>.
65. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Collaborative Home Visits to Reduce Hospital Readmissions and Improve Medication Use During Transitions of Care. <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02087072>.
66. National Institutes of Health. Barber-Pharmacist Coordination To Improve Blood Pressure Management In Black Men. [http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project\\_info\\_description.cfm?aid=8696326](http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project_info_description.cfm?aid=8696326).
67. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Hybrid Effectiveness-Implementation Study To Improve Clopidogrel Adherence. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01609842>.
68. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Pharm2Pharm, A Formal Hospital Pharmacist to Community Pharmacist Collaboration. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/participant/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards/University-Of-Hawaii-At-Hilo.html>.
69. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Minimizing Risk And Maximizing Outcomes In Geriatric Patients Through Integrated Clinical Pharmacy Services In An Innovative Model Of Community Practice. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01351441>.
70. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Impact of Pharmacist Post-Discharge Phone Calls on Hospital Readmission and Patient Medication Literacy and Adherence. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02031406>.
71. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Medication Intervention in Transitional Care To Optimize Outcomes & Costs for CKD & ESRD. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01459770>.
72. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. A Pilot Study To Reduce Inappropriate Anticholinergic Prescribing In The Elderly. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02172612>.



73. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. A Pilot Study To Evaluate A Telepharmacy Intervention To Improve Inhaler Adherence In Veterans With Copd. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01270594>.
74. National Institutes of Health. A Collaborative Model To Improve BP Control And Minimize Racial Disparities. [http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project\\_info\\_description.cfm?aid=8435506](http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project_info_description.cfm?aid=8435506).
75. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Monitoring And Adjustment of Medication Therapy for Patients with Heart Disease. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01427218>.
76. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Medication Focused Outpatient Care for Underutilization of Secondary Prevention. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02215408>.
77. Health Nlo. Multi-Factorial Intervention To Slow Progression of Diabetic Kidney Disease. [http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project\\_info\\_description.cfm?aid=8662765](http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project_info_description.cfm?aid=8662765), <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01829256>.
78. National Institutes of Health. Health Promoters and Pharmacists in Diabetes Team Management. [http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project\\_info\\_description.cfm?aid=8627602](http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project_info_description.cfm?aid=8627602).
79. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Measuring The Impact of an Interdisciplinary Polypharmacy Clinic Within a Patient-Centered Medical Home. <http://clinicaltrials.gov/show/NCT02077725>.
80. National Institutes of Health. Interactive Tele-Pharmacy To Improve Chronic Medication Adherence. [http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project\\_info\\_description.cfm?aid=8696055](http://projectreporter.nih.gov/project_info_description.cfm?aid=8696055).
81. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Retooling The Pharmacist's Role In Improving Health Outcomes and Reducing Health Care Costs. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/participant/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards/Pharmacy-Society-Of-Wisconsin.html>.
82. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Integrating Clinical Pharmacy Services In Safety-Net Clinics. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards/California.html>.
83. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Improving Health for At-Risk Rural Patients In 23 Southwest Virginia Counties Through A Collaborative Pharmacist Practice Model. <http://innovation.cms.gov/initiatives/Health-Care-Innovation-Awards/Virginia.html>.
84. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Improving Medication Adherence Through a Transitional Care Pharmacy Practice Model. <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02047448>.
85. Clinicaltrials.gov. National Institutes of Health. Adolescent Vaccination in Pharmacies (AVIP). <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01960088>.
86. National Association of Boards of Pharmacy. Pharmacist Prescribing: Is Collaborative Practice a Path of the Future? National Association of Boards of Pharmacy Newsletter. *National Association of Boards of Pharmacy*. 2012. <http://www.nabp.net/news/pharmacist-prescribing-is-collaborative-practice-a-path-of-the-future/>.
87. Pharmacy Workforce Center. Aggregate Demand Index. <http://www.pharmacymanpower.com/index.jsp>.
88. Association AP. *Medication Therapy Management Digest*. 2014.



## **Research Prioritization Topic Brief 7: Health System Approaches to Suicide Prevention**

**PCORI Scientific Program Area:  
Improving Healthcare Systems**

**Elizabeth Mumford, PhD; Mitali Dayal; Hannah Joseph  
NORC at the University of Chicago**

December 8, 2014

This report was prepared by NORC at the University of Chicago. All statements, findings and conclusions in this publication are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) or its Board of Governors. This publication was developed through a contract to support PCORI's work and is being made available free of charge for the information of the scientific community and general public as part of PCORI's ongoing research programs.

Questions or comments may be sent to PCORI at [info@pcori.org](mailto:info@pcori.org) or by mail to Suite 900, 1828 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.



## Table of Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Executive Summary for Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention ..... | 119 |
| Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention .....                       | 121 |
| References for Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention .....        | 131 |



## Executive Summary for Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention

**Comparative Research Questions.** Compare the effectiveness of evidence based interventions for prevention of suicide in non-VA individuals.

**Brief Overview of the Topic.** Suicide or “suicidality” refers to a continuum including: (1) completed suicide, (2) suicide attempt, (3) preparatory acts toward imminent suicidal behavior, (4) suicidal ideation, (5) self-injurious behavior without intent to die, (6) non-deliberate self-harm, and (7) self-harm behavior with unknown suicidal intent.<sup>1</sup> While prevention and treatment strategies exist, there has been limited rigorous research to inform an evidence base; those evidence-based strategies that do exist are not necessarily being delivered to the intended populations and/or are poorly integrated consistently across health care systems. Constraints in available data and service protocols limit the options available to patients as well as health systems research focused on sustainable implementation.<sup>2</sup>

**Patient-Centeredness.** Patients at different stages of suicidality who receive appropriate care (to mitigate mental health suffering and self-inflicted injuries as well as reduced likelihood of successful suicidal actions) will experience an improved quality of life. With suicide risk and management assessment protocols in place, clinicians can be trained to empower patients to contribute to their treatment plan with continuing benefits after the treatment has ended. Providing appropriate treatment along this spectrum will also serve to reduce the burden on caregivers who are otherwise suffering the social, economic, and personal consequences. Suicide-specific preparatory training and continuing education will facilitate clinician preparation and provide clear protocols for screening, treatment, and referral. Policies that afford communication and a team approach to care provide both better care and follow-up for patients as well as professional support for clinicians. Finally, establishing systems to identify those most at risk and to integrate evidence-based services (targeted as needed) will support the sustainability of services and minimize system inefficiencies to the benefit of all stakeholders.

**Impact on Health and Populations.** There are a handful of suicide prevention strategies that moderate evidence shows to be effective.<sup>3</sup> However, integration of these policies, skills, and systems across all levels of care is not yet standard practice. Without valid screening tools and written protocols for treatment and referral, patient care is limited unnecessarily by the health system. Furthermore, formal protocols imply the need for establishing review of adverse clinical outcomes in healthcare settings.<sup>3</sup>

**Assessment of Current Options.** There have been few rigorous evaluation studies to assess the effectiveness of standard and new strategies to prevent and treat suicidality.<sup>2</sup> For example, technology-based screening and prevention programs likely represent a growth area, but formal evaluation of innovative platforms is essential to inform patient-centered guidelines and the range of evidence-based treatment referral options available to clinicians and caregivers. Further, research to identify valid and reliable measures of program effects, patient outcomes, and health outcomes that could be applied with consistency across clinical trials would facilitate assessment of best practices (meta-analyses) and inform translational research to take programs into practice. Improved methods



are also needed to test programs and protocols for different sociodemographic groups in different cultural and clinical settings.<sup>4</sup>

**Likelihood of Implementation in Practice.** With Affordable Care Act (ACA) support for depression screening and mental health care coverage as an Essential Health Benefit,<sup>5</sup> clinical expectations of suicide management are changing. Informing written policies and protocols to provide a range of treatment options consistent with individual patient needs and preferences will also serve clinicians' interests. The National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention (a public-private partnership) is planning imminent release of health systems recommendations.<sup>6</sup>

**Durability of Information.** Prevention and treatment of suicidality rests on a commitment to eradicating suicide through effective health systems and health care delivery. New suicide prevention interventions mostly utilize the same crisis response models presented through evolving technologies for the interface and delivery of mental health services to suicidal individuals, and many of the recommendations to address suicide focus on health systems, suggesting that new information would likely continue to serve this health goal over the coming years.

## Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention

| Criteria                     | Brief Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Introduction                 |   |
| Overview/definition of topic | <p><u>Suicide</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The term suicide can refer to a continuum of thoughts and behaviors ranging from suicidal ideation or completed suicide. Research now distinguishes seven categories of “suicidality,” including: (1) completed suicide, (2) suicide attempt, (3) preparatory acts toward imminent suicidal behavior, (4) suicidal ideation, (5) self-injurious behavior without intent to die, (6) non-deliberate self-harm, and (7) self-harm behavior with unknown suicidal intent.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>In the first decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, nearly 330,000 Americans lost their lives to suicide. The suicide mortality rate— from 1999-2010, the annual rate of suicide increased nearly 30% steadily among those aged 35 to 64 years<sup>7</sup> —is a critical public health issue that suggests that more coordination and integrated interventions are needed.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>Non-fatal suicide attempts have serious health implications as well. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For every person who dies by suicide, more than 30 others attempt suicide.<sup>9</sup></li> <li>Survivors of attempted suicide may have serious injuries like broken bones, brain damage, or organ failure and often have depression and other mental health problems.<sup>10</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>In 2012, The Surgeon General report on the incidence of suicide in the past year suggested that more than 8 million adults (3.7%) reported having serious thoughts of suicide, 2.5 million (1%) reported making a suicide plan, and 1.1 million (0.5%) report a suicide attempt.<sup>9</sup> Suicide rates vary across age, sex, racial and ethnic groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Sex:</b> The suicide rate was consistently higher among males from 1991-2009.<sup>9</sup></li> <li><b>Race/Ethnicity:</b> Suicide rates (2005–2009) were highest among American Indian/Alaskan Natives ( 17.48 suicides per 100,000) and Non-Hispanic Whites (15.99 per 100,000).<sup>9</sup></li> <li><b>Age:</b> Suicide is one of the leading cause of death among adolescents and young adults: ages 15-24 (3<sup>rd</sup>); ages 25-34 (2<sup>nd</sup>); ages 35-44 (4<sup>th</sup>).<sup>7</sup> High school students are particularly at risk.<sup>9</sup> Almost 16% of high school students report having seriously considered suicide, and 7.8% report having attempted suicide at least once in the past year.<sup>9</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Suicidality in subpopulations of concern (e.g., LGBTQ<sup>11</sup>) require community-based, targeted interventions.<sup>4</sup></li> <li>Suicidal ideation, suicide attempts, and suicidal outcomes co-occur with other forms of mental illness. Studies have consistently found that 90% of those who die by suicide had a (often undiagnosed and untreated) mental health disorder at the time of their deaths.<sup>12</sup> Clinical risks identified for suicide include: psychiatric illness (most commonly depression, alcohol abuse, anxiety), being widowed or divorced, living alone, experiencing an adverse event, chronic mental illness, and family history of suicide attempts.<sup>13</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Suicide Prevention Program Formats<sup>14</sup></u></p> |

| Criteria | Brief Description   |
|----------|---|
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary suicide prevention looks to decrease the rate of new cases of suicide in the general population. Secondary suicide prevention aims to reduce the likelihood of attempted suicide in high-risk patients. Tertiary suicide prevention efforts, in response to completed suicides, aim to diminish contagion (clusters of suicides in a geographical area) and copy-cat suicides.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Acosta<sup>14</sup> lays out nine program formats as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Training on coping skills and self-referral:</b> Health promotion programs to increase awareness of the signs of suicide and mental health problems; enhance individual protective factors; and reduce known risk factors.</li> <li><b>Marketing campaigns:</b> Fact sheets, testimonials and hotline advertisements to reduce stigma and build public awareness.</li> <li><b>Gatekeeper trainings:</b> Education of friends, family members, clergy, coworkers and schools to identify when someone is in distress and provide referrals for help.</li> <li><b>Crisis hotlines:</b> Immediate support to individuals in distress.</li> <li><b>Appropriate response:</b> Community programs to develop appropriate responses to suicide to prevent “contagion” of suicidal behavior in vulnerable populations.</li> <li><b>Screening programs:</b> Standard instruments used in primary care and non-mental health settings to identify those at risk for suicidal behavior.</li> <li><b>Provider trainings:</b> May focus on: (1) mental health awareness; (2) general suicide risk assessment and management training; (3) evidence-based therapies.</li> <li><b>Targeted mental health interventions:</b> Dialectical behavior therapy (DBT) and cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) to treat patients at-risk for suicidal behaviors.</li> <li><b>Social/policy interventions:</b> Interventions to restrict physical access (e.g. access to firearms, safeguards on bridges, etc.).</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Multi-component interventions:</b> Parallel to the enormously effective Screening, Brief Interventions and Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) model<sup>15</sup> for substance use treatment, the Suicide Prevention Resource Center (SPRC) recommends the <i>Safety Planning Intervention (SPI)</i> be implemented to present coping strategies and a range of services to those exhibiting suicidal ideation and behavior,<sup>16</sup> inclusive of (1) Recognizing warning signs of an impending suicidal crisis<sup>17</sup>; (2) Employing internal coping strategies<sup>18</sup>; (3) Utilizing social contacts to distract from suicidal thoughts; (4) Contacting mental health professionals or agencies<sup>19</sup>; (5) Reducing potential use of lethal means<sup>20</sup>; and (6) Provider follow-up with client.<sup>3,16,20</sup></li> </ul> <p><u>Brief History of Suicide Prevention Policy</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following United Nations guidelines, suicide survivors mobilized in the mid-1990s to encourage the establishment of a national strategy to prevent suicide in the U.S., resulting in two Congressional Resolutions. Subsequently, a 1998 national consensus conference (Reno, Nevada) produced a list of 81 recommendations, launching the modern suicide prevention movement.<sup>21</sup> There followed the release of the National Strategy for Suicide Prevention (NSSP) in 2001, the creation of a National Suicide Prevention Lifeline in 2001, and the 2002 development of a Suicide Prevention Resource Center (SPRC) by SAMHSA.<sup>21</sup></li> <li>Created in 2004, the Garrett Lee Smith Act has since funded a range of suicide prevention programs in youth, on college campuses and tribal communities in the U.S.<sup>7,22</sup></li> <li>The National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention (established 2010, representing over 200 public and private organizations) is dedicated to suicide prevention in at-risk populations.<sup>8</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria                               | Brief Description  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Alliance is developing training guidelines to equip the clinical workforce with knowledge and skills to support suicidal individuals.</li> <li>○ The Alliance is working with Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services to ensure that suicide prevention services are integrated into healthcare reform.</li> <li>○ The Alliance works to promote awareness and prevention efforts in the juvenile justice system, in the workplace, and in the military, including veterans and their families.<sup>6</sup></li> <li>○ The Alliance created the Research Prioritization Task Force (RPTF; collaboration among 11 organizations) to set forth a national agenda for suicide prevention.<sup>4</sup> (See p. 11 for recommended CER topics consistent with the RPTF 2014 Prioritized Research Agenda.)</li> <li>● The Affordable Care Act (ACA) addresses suicide prevention in two ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ First, all new individual and small group insurance plans are required to cover mental health and substance use disorder services as one of 10 Essential Health Benefits.<sup>5</sup></li> <li>○ Second, ACA funds a variety of suicide prevention programs, including the National Strategy on Suicide Prevention, Garrett Lee Smith, state/tribal grants, the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline Program, and Suicide Prevention Resource Center.<sup>23</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>● The Indian Health Service connects Native American communities to suicide prevention programs, many of which are also listed in the <a href="#">National Registry of Evidence-Based Programs and Practices</a> and/or as a best practice by the <a href="#">Suicide Prevention Resource Center</a>. Thus, most of the listed programs are not culturally tailored to local communities, and most tailored programs do not appear to have been subjected to rigorous evaluation.<sup>24</sup></li> </ul> |
| Relevance to patient-centered outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention of suicidality directly impacts the social, mental and economic wellbeing of the patient and their caregivers. Patient-centered models, with increased caregiver education and integration of screening and treating common mental health problems, have encouraged behavioral health integration at each level of care.<sup>3</sup></li> <li>● Prevention efforts are geared towards addressing risk factors (e.g. mental health, targeted population interventions). Treatment for depression, including efforts to monitor and reduce suicidal ideation during treatment, is a key component of patient-centered care. Treatment can also address and mitigate secondary patient injuries following a suicide attempt.</li> <li>● Health systems interventions help to build effective prevention networks of healthcare providers, providing them with the resources to address this critical public health concern.<sup>3</sup> Multicomponent approaches such as the Safety Planning Intervention (SPI) provides individual coping strategies and a range of interpersonal systemic contacts to the benefit of patients.<sup>16</sup></li> <li>● See “Burden on Society” section below for details on the economic and social impact.</li> </ul>  |
| Burden on Society                      |  |
| Extent of the health system problem    | <p><u>Suicide</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● There are economic, personal, and social costs associated with attempted suicide, injuries, and deaths, with broad ramifications for family and friends.<sup>25</sup></li> <li>● Hospitalization and emergency department costs (2003) arising from self-harm reached almost \$6.4 billion.<sup>7</sup> With the burden of suicide falling most heavily on adults of working age, economic costs result almost entirely from lost wages and work productivity.<sup>26</sup> The estimated monetary cost of suicide (32,637 deaths) in 2005 was over \$42.2 billion (2014 dollars) in medical costs and inferred lost work arising (vs. \$25.3 billion associated with 18,124 homicides). Annual suicide rates have risen by nearly 6000 since then.<sup>7</sup></li> </ul>  |

| Criteria | Brief Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <p><b><u>Suicide Prevention</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Systems dynamic models estimate that under optimal conditions over a single year, implementing evidence-based psychotherapeutic interventions in emergency departments could decrease the number of suicide attempts by 18,737; and if offered over 5 years, it could avert 109,306 attempts. Over one year, the model estimated 2,498 fewer deaths from suicide, and over five years, about 13,928 fewer suicide deaths.<sup>27</sup></li> <li>The National Institutes of Health spent approximately \$37 million on suicide prevention research in fiscal year 2013.<sup>28</sup> Further, despite the success of some interventions in reducing suicide attempts and suicide rates (see “Options for Addressing the Issue” below), there remain systemic and methodological issues to be addressed.</li> <li><b>Systemic Challenges</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gaps in health system readiness include the absence of written policies and procedures, challenges to coordinated care across providers within and between facilities, and insufficient training.<sup>3</sup> Integrating services into acute care scenarios<sup>29</sup> requires sustainability studies and strategies.<sup>3</sup> There is a need for research to address the feasibility and generalizability of research findings.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>The Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) is probably the most widely used measure of depression and suicide risk screening in primary care due to its established psychometrics, brevity, and inclusion of an item that assesses for recent thoughts of death and self-harm.<sup>29-31</sup> There is anecdotal evidence of clinical concerns with the PHQ-9, given a high rate of positive tests and the subsequent clinical burdens to provide expanded prevention and treatment services to patients testing positive. Rarely are patients screened for depression.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Methodological Challenges</b> (many promising suicide prevention intervention trials remain inconclusive due to methodological problems<sup>2</sup>) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compared to many common health conditions, base rates of suicide are low, making it a difficult behavior to study.<sup>2</sup> Thus, studies require prohibitively large sample sizes in order to evaluate whether the rate of suicide has decreased after an intervention has been implemented.<sup>14,17,32,33</sup> Intermediate outcomes (most commonly suicide attempts, either self-reported or recorded in hospital records; provider competency measures), are often used as the primary outcome in prevention research.<sup>14</sup> Qualitative studies are needed to operationalize additional intermediate outcomes (ideation, intent, etc.) as well as risk and protective factors to improve the quality of subsequent evaluations.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>For ethical human subject protections reasons, many of the studies do not include actively suicidal participants.<sup>2</sup> Further, it is challenging to identify effective control groups, especially for studies using psychological autopsies.<sup>34</sup> Thus, many studies focus on risk factors not unique to suicide, which can be problematic because many of the associated risk factors (e.g., depression, substance use) are widespread.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are many steps that can be taken to improve the quality of the research so that more definitive statements can be made about what does and does not work in the area of suicide prevention/intervention. Suggestions to improve the quality of reviews include describing the demographic characteristics of study participants; describing intervention characteristics (e.g., intervention settings dose/duration of the intervention); and using a common set of risk/protective factors and outcomes to facilitate aggregation of data across studies.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>   |
| <p>Effects on patients' quality of life, productivity, functional capacity, mortality, use of health care services</p>                          | <p>Overall, suicide prevention programs have been shown to have a positive impact on patient quality of life, through decreasing suicide attempts and reducing risk factors (such as poor coping skills in response to depression and suicidal ideation).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For example, relevant to health systems usage and teacher referrals as gatekeepers, school-based suicide prevention programs lead to significantly lower rates of suicide attempts and greater student knowledge and more adaptive attitudes about depression and suicide.<sup>35</sup></li> <li>Two treatments that focus on mindfulness – Dialectical Behavior Therapy (DBT)<sup>36,37</sup> and Mindfulness-Based Cognitive Therapy (MBCT)<sup>38</sup> – have shown efficacy in relation to suicidal behavior including major depression<sup>39-41</sup> as well as other quality of life improvements (e.g. substance abuse treatment<sup>42-45</sup>). It is not yet known how ACA coverage has affected access.</li> <li>While there may be important impacts on individual quality of life, we did not find formal evaluations of stigma campaigns, social media sites, or support groups.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>How strongly does this overall societal burden suggest that CER on alternative approaches to this problem should be given high priority?</p> | <p><u>Factors In Favor</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A conventional model of managing suicide is activated when the primary care provider (PCP) becomes aware of closely related risk factors, such as depression.<sup>18</sup> This “as indicated” approach is insufficient considering that about half of people who die by suicide have seen their PCP within the 30 days prior to death.<sup>29,46-48</sup></li> <li>The movement to patient-centered medical homes and the integration of behavioral mental health care and treatment<sup>17,19</sup> will continue to decrease the overall burden on individuals and society. Yet there is still work to be done to address pervasive stigma that function as barriers to patient help-seeking, with tailored approaches necessary for different cultural contexts. Further study of fundamental biological, psychological, social, and cultural factors that contribute to apparent risk among diverse populations and groups is needed.<sup>7,34</sup></li> <li>CER investments to identify alternative approaches to facilitate greater patient involvement in treatment course including access to a range of care options could help ease the overall burden of suicide.</li> <li>Disparities across different sociodemographic groups and subgroups with correlated health behaviors/problems underscore the opportunity and importance of studying tailored programs to targeted population subgroups. These include geographic disparities.<sup>49</sup></li> <li>Education of physicians and restricting access to lethal means are approaches that have been found to prevent suicide. Other methods including public education, screening programs, and media education need more testing. Ascertaining which components of suicide prevention programs – for example, broader evaluation of physician education and depression/mental health identification and treatment – are effective in reducing rates of suicide and suicide attempt is essential in order to optimize use of limited resources.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>Evaluation methodologies require attention to facilitate rigorous research designs.</li> </ul> <p><u>Factors Against</u></p> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued use of inefficient evaluation methodologies would incur further research costs without improved outcomes measurement. (See “Extent of the health system problem” above for methodological recommendations to support rigorous patient-centered CER.)</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Options for Addressing the Issue</b>   |   |
| <p>Based on systematic reviews, what is known about the relative benefits and harms of the available management options? Note if no systematic reviews are available, and summarize results from seminal recent studies on the relative benefits and harms of available management options.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nearly all the suicide prevention efforts put forth since the 2001 NSSP release have been confined to clinical interventions and counseling and education, strategies which essentially depend on changing the behavior of suicidal individuals themselves, family members, and care providers.<sup>7</sup> However, despite a wide variety of potential management approaches (see Acosta’s nine categories of suicide prevention programs above), there has been limited research evaluating the effectiveness of many specific socio-behavioral interventions. The most effective evidence-based interventions tend to fall into three main categories<sup>14</sup>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Social/policy interventions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Curriculum-based prevention for teens.<sup>50</sup></li> <li>Restricting access to means through installation of physical barriers; encouraging help-seeking by placement of signs and telephones; increasing the likelihood of third party intervention through surveillance and staff training; and guidelines for journalists to encourage responsible reporting.<sup>51</sup></li> <li>Limiting access to lethal means<sup>20</sup>, including carbon monoxide, paracetamol, securing public places, firearms, and other means.<sup>17</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Increased provision of high-quality mental health care through targeted mental health interventions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Among patients who recently made a suicide attempt, those receiving cognitive therapy were 50% less likely to reattempt suicide than patients receiving usual care.<sup>19</sup> Likewise, an intensive individual follow-up with a counselor for several weeks after hospitalization for a suicide attempt was shown to help lower the suicide recurrence rate.<sup>20</sup></li> <li>Consistent with the self-management and collaborative care focus for psychiatric illnesses widely adopted in primary care<sup>29,52</sup>, adopting a chronic disease model for suicide risk (patients receive periodic mental health “checkups” in between acute episodes and/or periods of treatment in order to facilitate long-term management and reduce the likelihood for relapse) can be especially useful for the early detection and management of reemerging suicidal crises among chronically high-risk patients.<sup>27,45</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Effective acute crisis response, such as through provider or physician trainings, postvention programs, or crisis hotlines.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While brief training may not impact suicide rates, there are models of physician training yields declines in annual suicide rates.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>The implementation of emergency call centers had a significantly positive impact on the reduction of suicide rates and suicidal ideation.<sup>20</sup> Other interventions (training of general practitioners, the reorganization of care, programs in schools and information campaigns) show mixed results in preventing suicide but may, under certain conditions, significantly impact intermediate outcomes.<sup>20,53</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Criteria  | Brief Description   |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More recently, suicide prevention efforts have been available through internet websites and mobile devices. Online suicide prevention websites, such as IMAlive.com, offer a virtual crisis center where volunteers are available to chat any time. Mobile apps provide another pathway with nearly 20 applications for iOS and Android phones that offer information, easy access to resources, and opportunities to communicate with others. Evaluations of technology-based suicide prevention platforms are limited and these assessments are only gradually beginning to emerge, suggesting an important CER gap (e.g. is virtual care as effective as productive patient/staff interactions?).</li> </ul>  |
| What could new research contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes? | <p>Currently, most approaches focus on individuals at imminent risk of death from suicide, however there is a need to provide primary prevention services to individuals who are vulnerable but do not present with urgent risk.<sup>7</sup> Intervening earlier in mental health trajectories may not only prevent suicide but also would stem the accrued losses in quality of life (e.g., interventions to address mental health problems and substance abuse may improve patient quality of life before suicidal ideation develops and/or leads to suicide attempts). Further, CER evaluations of the most effective types of interventions are needed (a 2010 review of 1,209 abstracts of suicide prevention studies found that only 12% described intervention studies, in comparison to the 48% that were epidemiological studies of suicide and the additional 12% that describe the biological and genetic factors that may relate to suicide<sup>54</sup>). There are several ways that new research could contribute to achieving better patient-centered outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>What is the comparative effectiveness of different screening approaches (e.g. depression screening, passive and active ideation) on suicidality and process outcomes (such as which methods increase denial of ideation)?</i> Several challenges present themselves in screening for suicide prevention including inability to discriminate false-positive cases, false-negative cases escape preventive detection, and inability of clinical services to reach many individuals who have suicidal intent.<sup>7</sup> The Research Prioritization Task Force (RPTF) recommends studies of the relative value of different screening approaches.<sup>4</sup></li> <li><i>For people who screen positive for suicidality, is the Safety Planning Intervention more effective in reducing suicidal behavior (attempts and death by suicide) in emergency department settings or in primary care settings?</i> The Research Prioritization Task Force published an agenda for future research recommending the development of a program using the Screening, Brief Intervention and Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) model that has been used successfully in substance abuse detection and treatment.<sup>4</sup> Following that model, the multi-component <i>Safety Planning Intervention</i> (currently under study in a single urban emergency department and one national Veterans study<sup>16</sup>) is recommended by the Suicide Prevention Resource Center (SPRC) for emergency department implementation. Yet, as noted, about half of people who die by suicide saw a primary care provider within the prior month.<sup>29,46,47</sup> PCORI research would make a valuable contribution to health system protocols through a four-cell randomized controlled trial of hospital emergency departments and primary care settings vs. treatment as usual protocols in hospital emergency departments and primary care settings.</li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the comparative effectiveness of (a) universal prevention curricula, (b) targeting at-risk students, and (c) the combination thereof, compared to (d) no intervention to minimize suicidality among adolescents? Universal teen suicide prevention programs (often implemented as primary prevention curricula in high school settings) focus on reducing risk factors or strengthening protective factors for all adolescents. Examples include the Cincinnati Teen Suicide Prevention and Depression Awareness program<sup>55</sup> and the RPTF-recommended Sources of Strength (SOS) suicide prevention program.<sup>35,56</sup> Secondary prevention programs specifically target at-risk teens who have shown suicide risk factors during screening. Some examples include Promoting CARE<sup>57</sup> and the Coping and Support Training Program (CAST).<sup>58</sup> Although both primary and secondary prevention programs present noteworthy benefits and significant risks, neither type of program has been rigorously evaluated for effectiveness in suicide prevention. While two separate studies of adolescents (a targeted CBT intervention<sup>59</sup> and a school-based prevention curriculum)<sup>35</sup> showed similarly significant decreases in suicidal ideation or attempts, the field needs a rigorously designed experiment to assess which will minimize suicidality among adolescents.</li> <li>What is the comparative effectiveness of CBT, DBT, and MBCT approaches for at-risk populations (such as emergency care patients treated for self-harm; patients screened at risk for suicidality in primary care settings) on target suicidality outcomes? At this time, most of the evidence base for these treatment approaches has been derived from studies of adult populations and thus, until further studies among adolescents confirm approaches for minors, CER studies addressing this question are not warranted for children/adolescents.</li> </ul> |
| Have recent innovations made research on this topic especially compelling? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recent innovations in the way suicide prevention programs are distributed to the public have made new research on this topic particularly compelling. Suicide prevention websites and mobile apps with virtual crises centers are increasingly becoming available to those populations in need of these services. The online services, such as IMAlive.com, offer volunteers to chat with and easy access to information on suicide resources. This new way of spreading information and reaching out to patients needs to be examined more closely to determine whether this method can effectively prevent suicidality for a wider population.</li> <li>Adoption of electronic health records and health information exchange has been shown to have a positive impact and lead to communication and care coordination between mental health and medical providers.<sup>49</sup></li> <li>There has been limited research on alternative approaches to suicide prevention, such as the effect of spirituality and religion on suicide attempts. While spirituality can be a risk factor for suicide, it has also been shown to be a mediating variable that may provide the social support needed to prevent suicide attempts.<sup>60,61</sup></li> </ul>  |
| How widely do management options vary now?                                 | <p>Currently, there are a wide range of management options for suicide prevention from technical to physical interventions that are implemented in a variety of settings. However, most suicide prevention interventions do not take cultural context into account, despite the fact that studies have shown this plays a role in suicide.</p>  |
| What other research is ongoing in this area currently?                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing research (multi-component interventions) on suicide prevention specific to military and veteran populations have been shown to help decrease rates of suicide<sup>62</sup> and should be examined for translation to general populations.</li> </ul>   |

| Criteria  | Brief Description  |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The National Institutes of Health have invested \$38 million in suicide research and \$21 million in suicide prevention research annually (FY2014-2015).<sup>26</sup> Clinical trials are testing relative effectiveness of different anti-depressants in reducing suicidal ideation and behavior.<sup>63,64</sup></li> <li>The National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention RPTF agenda (2014) indicates suicide research priorities.<sup>4,65</sup></li> <li>There is also research on the etiology of suicide (an approach that integrates molecular, clinical, and environmental data with health outcomes) and recommendations that the RPTF continue to work in this field to advance suicide prevention.<sup>4,66</sup></li> </ul>  |
| How likely is it that new CER on this topic would provide better information to guide health system practice? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are extensive networks of public and private efforts dedicated to addressing suicidality; this mobilization of commitment and resources — on top of increasing media attention to youth suicidality related to bullying and active duty and veteran suicidality, as well as ACA coverage expanding access — bears strong promise for constructive impact from new CER.</li> <li>Dynamic health system projection models could aid in suicide prevention policy by helping focus translational research and implementation efforts. Thus, research to assess the impact of suicide prevention interventions (studies with more complex understanding of suicidal behavior, longer time frames, and inclusion of additional outcomes that capture the full benefits and costs of interventions) would be instructive for health system policies.<sup>27</sup></li> </ul>  |
| <b>Potential for New Information to Improve Care and Patient-Centered Outcomes</b>                            |  |
| What are the facilitators and barriers that would affect the implementation of new findings in practice?      | <p><u>Facilitators</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prevention research builds on studies of the epidemiology of suicide and potential risk factors (e.g. research on effective screening instruments and practices, actionable risk stratification algorithms and the more general study of risk factors).<sup>32</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actionable risk stratification algorithms inform tools used by primary care physicians to effectively screen for suicide. Screening tools for depression, suicidal ideation or suicidal acts administered to youth have reliably identified at-risk individuals. Further research is need to evaluate whether the same screening tools are effective across different cultures, especially those determined to be at-risk for suicidal behavior.<sup>17</sup></li> <li>New technology for patient contact available 24 hours a day (apps, internet-based chat services) are available and require rigorous evaluations, but may support broader translation and implementation of preventive services.</li> <li>Though research has documented risk factors for suicidal behaviors, further research is needed to help define boundaries populations for targeted interventions.<sup>67</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>The Affordable Care Act addresses access to mental health services. ACA requires that all new individual and small group insurance plans cover mental health and substance use disorder services as one of 10 Essential Health Benefits.<sup>5</sup> Depression screening is considered preventive care which is provided at no cost.<sup>60</sup> ACA expansion of health insurance coverage may directly affect suicide rates.</li> </ul> <p><u>Barriers</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anecdotal evidence of healthcare provider's concerns that rapid reporting of suicide attempts and referral to treatment will intrude on personal privacy.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>Health care workers may be reluctant to get involved in research. Universal or community-wide interventions are not always open to evaluation.<sup>32</sup></li> </ul> |

| Criteria   | Brief Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High levels of contact with past-year mental health and primary care services prior to suicide<sup>48</sup> points to lack of access to sufficient care, treatment adherence, clinical follow up, and self-management techniques to help patients stabilize, in the absence of expanding clinician training.</li> <li>As of 2004, states with higher rates of residents who lack health insurance had higher rates of depression and suicide, although other factors such as isolation and gun ownership are confounders.<sup>49</sup></li> <li>Suicidal young adults have been found to differ from non-suicidal youth by having higher measures of depressed mood, negative automatic thoughts, and hopelessness.<sup>61</sup> Feedback from this population will be influenced by their depressed perspective, undermining research regarding patients' perspectives of care quality and treatment needs.</li> <li>The need for interdisciplinary collaboration among individual practitioners, public health agencies, researchers, government agencies and other organizations of different priorities is a challenge to addressing the multi-dimensional nature of this topic.<sup>7,34</sup></li> </ul> |
| How likely is it that the results of new research on this topic would be implemented in practice right away?                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid implementation of new research findings in suicide prevention interventions depends on the type of intervention being evaluated. Generalizability and feasibility studies are necessary for healthcare providers to choose cost-effective, evidence-based practices.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Moving evidence-based interventions into practice will require actionable strategies to improve access for different at-risk populations. Technological innovations such as IMAAlive.com virtual crisis center and suicide prevention mobile applications are already in use. Evaluations of such interventions would allow for effective investment in evidence-based practices.<sup>10,43</sup></li> </ul>   |
| Would new information from CER on this topic remain current for several years, or would it be rendered obsolete quickly by subsequent studies? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interventions currently in place (such as barriers to access of means of suicide and hotlines) have been used for decades. New suicide prevention interventions still utilize the same models presented in a different way with new technology. For example, the IMAAlive.com virtual crisis center is essentially the same hotline urgent response model that has been used for years. Additionally, the social climate regarding suicide, particularly the stigmatization of suicide, has remained relatively unchanged over the last decade. The longevity and continued relevancy of existing interventions suggests that any new interventions in the field would remain current for several years.</li> <li>CER studies that apply improved evaluation methodologies could have a lasting impact on research in the field. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operationalized terms for measurement of suicide-related outcomes (ideation, intent, etc.) and other measures of risk and protective factors would improve the quality of subsequent evaluations.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Systems for data banking and data sharing would allow for meta analyses.<sup>67</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>    |



## References for Topic 7: Health Systems Approaches to Suicide Prevention

1. Ganz D, Braquehais MD, Sher L. Secondary prevention of suicide. *PLoS medicine*. 2010;7(6):e1000271.
2. Davis Molock S, Heekin JM, Matlin SG, Barksdale CL, Gray E, Booth CL. The Baby or the Bath Water?: Lessons Learned from the National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention Research Prioritization Task Force Literature Review. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 9// 2014;47(3, Supplement 2):S115-S121.
3. Clinical Care and Intervention Task Force NAAfSP. *Suicide care in systems framework* 2012.
4. Research Prioritization Task Force. *A Prioritized Research Agenda for Suicide Prevention: An Action Plan to Save Lives*. 2014.
5. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Prevention and Public Health Fund. 2014; <http://www.hhs.gov/open/recordsandreports/prevention/>. Accessed November 13, 2014, 2014.
6. Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention. About Us. 2014; <http://actionallianceforsuicideprevention.org/about-us>. Accessed 11/17/2014, 2014.
7. Caine ED. Forging an Agenda for Suicide Prevention in the United States. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2013;103(5):822-829.
8. Claassen CA, Pearson JL, Khodyakov D, et al. Reducing the Burden of Suicide in the U.S.: The Aspirational Research Goals of the National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention Research Prioritization Task Force. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 9// 2014;47(3):309-314.
9. Office of the Surgeon General. 2012 national strategy for suicide prevention goals and objectives for action : a report of the U.S. Surgeon General and of the National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention. [Washington, D.C.] :: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General, National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention; 2012.
10. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Understanding Suicide. 2010; <http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/pdf/Suicide-FactSheet-a.pdf>. Accessed 11/16/2014, 2014.
11. Goodenow C, Szalacha L, Westheimer K. School support groups, other school factors, and the safety of sexual minority adolescents. *Psychology in the Schools*. 2006;43(5):573-589.
12. American Foundation for Suicide Prevention. Key Research Findings. 2014; <https://www.afsp.org/understanding-suicide/key-research-findings>. Accessed 11/17/2014, 2014.
13. Gaynes BN, West SL, Ford CA, Frame P, Klein J, Lohr KN. Screening for suicide risk in adults: a summary of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. *Annals of Internal Medicine*. 2004;140(10):822-835.
14. Acosta J, Ramchand R, Jaycox LH, Becker A, Eberhart NK. Interventions to Prevent Suicide: A Literature Review to Guide Evaluation of California's Mental Health Prevention and Early Intervention Initiative. . *RAND Corporation*. Santa Monica, CA2012.
15. Madras BK, Compton WM, Avula D, Stegbauer T, Stein JB, Clark HW. Screening, brief interventions, referral to treatment (SBIRT) for illicit drug and alcohol use at multiple healthcare sites: comparison at intake and 6 months later. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. Jan 1 2009;99(1-3):280-295.
16. Stanley B, Brown GK. Safety Planning Intervention: A Brief Intervention to Mitigate Suicide Risk. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*. 5// 2012;19(2):256-264.



17. Mann J, Apter A, Bertolote J, et al. Suicide prevention strategies: A systematic review. *JAMA*. 2005;294(16):2064-2074.
18. Bryan CJ, Rudd MD. *Managing suicide risk in primary care*. Springer Publishing Company; 2010.
19. Brown GK, Ten Have T, Henriques GR, Xie SX, Hollander JE, Beck AT. Cognitive therapy for the prevention of suicide attempts: A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2005;294(5):563-570.
20. du Roscoät E, Beck F. Efficient interventions on suicide prevention: A literature review. *Revue d'Épidémiologie et de Santé Publique*. 8// 2013;61(4):363-374.
21. Hearing on "Suicide Prevention and Treatment: Helping Loved Ones in Mental Health Crisis". *Committee on Energy and Commerce Democratic Staff, Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations Democratic Members and Staff*. One Hundred Thirteenth Congress ed. WASHINGTON, DC: Congress of the United States, House of Representatives; 2014:1-7.
22. Suicide Prevention Resource Center. Locatre Garrett Lee Smith Grantees. 2014; <http://www.sprc.org/grantees/listing?page=2>. Accessed 11/17/2014, 2014.
23. American Foundation for Suicide Prevention. Facts and Figures. 2014; <https://www.afsp.org/understanding-suicide/facts-and-figures>. Accessed November 13, 2014, 2014.
24. Indian Health Service. Suicide Prevention. <http://www.ihs.gov/behavioral/index.cfm?module=BH&option=Suicide>. Accessed 11/17/2014, 2014.
25. Jordan JR. Is suicide bereavement different? A reassessment of the literature. *Suicide and life-threatening behavior*. 2001;31(1):91-102.
26. NIH. Estimates of Funding for Various Research, Condition, and Disease Categories (RCDC). 2014; [http://report.nih.gov/categorical\\_spending.aspx](http://report.nih.gov/categorical_spending.aspx).
27. Lynch FL. Population Health Outcome Models in Suicide Prevention Policy. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 9// 2014;47(3, Supplement 2):S137-S143.
28. Luoma JB, Villatte JL. Mindfulness in the Treatment of Suicidal Individuals. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*. 5// 2012;19(2):265-276.
29. Bryan CJ, Corso KA, Macalanda J. An Evidence-Based Approach to Managing Suicidal Patients in the Patient-Centered Medical Home. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*. 8// 2014;21(3):269-281.
30. Bauer AM, Chan Y-f, Huang H, Vannoy S, Unützer J. Characteristics, Management, and Depression Outcomes of Primary Care Patients Who Endorse Thoughts of Death or Suicide on the PHQ-9. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2014-08-31 2013;28(3):363-369.
31. Corson K, Gerrity MS, Dobscha SK. Screening for depression and suicidality in a VA primary care setting: 2 items are better than 1 item. *The American journal of managed care*. Nov 2004;10(11 Pt 2):839-845.
32. Silverman MM, Pirkis JE, Pearson JL, Sherrill JT. Reflections on Expert Recommendations for U.S. Research Priorities in Suicide Prevention. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2014;47(32):97-101.
33. Goldsmith SK, Pellmar TC, Kleinman AM, Bunney WE. *Reducing suicide: A national imperative*. National Academies Press; 2002.
34. De Leo D. Why are we not getting any closer to preventing suicide? *The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science*. Nov 2002;181:372-374.
35. Aseltine RH, Jr., DeMartino R. An outcome evaluation of the SOS suicide prevention program. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2004;94(3):446-451.

36. Hofmann S, Richey JA, Asnaani A, Sawyer A. Avoiding Treatment Failures in Social Anxiety Disorder. In: Otto M, Hofmann S, eds. *Avoiding Treatment Failures in the Anxiety Disorders*: Springer New York; 2010:169-184.
37. Linehan MM, Armstrong HE, Suarez A, Allmon D, Heard HL. COgnitive-behavioral treatment of chronically parasuicidal borderline patients. *Archives of General Psychiatry*. 1991;48(12):1060-1064.
38. Crane C, Barnhofer T, Duggan D, Hepburn S, Fennell M, Williams JM. Mindfulness-Based Cognitive Therapy and Self-Discrepancy in Recovered Depressed Patients with a History of Depression and Suicidality. *Cogn Ther Res*. 2008/12/01 2008;32(6):775-787.
39. Chiesa A, Serretti A. Mindfulness based cognitive therapy for psychiatric disorders: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Psychiatry Research*. 5/30/ 2011;187(3):441-453.
40. Piet J, Hougaard E. The effect of mindfulness-based cognitive therapy for prevention of relapse in recurrent major depressive disorder: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clinical Psychology Review*. 8// 2011;31(6):1032-1040.
41. Keng S-L, Smoski MJ, Robins CJ. Effects of mindfulness on psychological health: A review of empirical studies. *Clinical Psychology Review*. 8// 2011;31(6):1041-1056.
42. Linehan MM, Comtois K, Murray AM, et al. TWO-year randomized controlled trial and follow-up of dialectical behavior therapy vs therapy by experts for suicidal behaviors and borderline personality disorder. *Archives of General Psychiatry*. 2006;63(7):757-766.
43. Karyadi KA, VanderVeen JD, Cyders MA. A meta-analysis of the relationship between trait mindfulness and substance use behaviors. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*. 10/1/ 2014;143(0):1-10.
44. Shorey RC, Brasfield H, Anderson S, Stuart GL. Differences in Trait Mindfulness Across Mental Health Symptoms Among Adults in Substance Use Treatment. *Substance Use & Misuse*. 2014;49(5):595-600.
45. Witkiewitz K, Bowen S, Harrop EN, Douglas H, Enkema M, Sedgwick C. Mindfulness-Based Treatment to Prevent Addictive Behavior Relapse: Theoretical Models and Hypothesized Mechanisms of Change. *Substance Use & Misuse*. 2014;49(5):513-524.
46. Luoma JB, Martin CE, Pearson JL. Contact with mental health and primary care providers before suicide: a review of the evidence. *American Journal of Psychiatry*. 2002;159(6):909-916.
47. Trofimovich L, Skopp NA, Luxton DD, Reger MA. Health care experiences prior to suicide and self-inflicted injury, active component, U.S. Armed Forces, 2001-2010. *Msmr*. Feb 2012;19(2):2-6.
48. Suicide Prevention Resource Center. Primary Care. 2014; <http://www.sprc.org/for-providers/primary-care>, 2014.
49. Elias M. Report links higher rates of uninsured and suicide. A report by Thomson Healthcare commissioned by Mental Health America based on Census and National Center for Health Statistics. *USA Today*2007.
50. Shaffer D, Garland ANN, Vieland V, Underwood M, Busner C. The Impact of Curriculum-based Suicide Prevention Programs for Teenagers. *Journal of the American Academy of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry*. 1991;30(4):588-596.
51. Cox GR, Owens C, Robinson J, et al. Interventions to reduce suicides at suicide hotspots: a systematic review. *BMC Public Health*. 2013;13(1):1-12.
52. Bodenheimer T, Lorig K, Holman H, Grumbach K. Patient self-management of chronic disease in primary care. *Jama*. Nov 20 2002;288(19):2469-2475.

53. Washington State Department of Health. *Report to the Legislature: Suicide Education Study*. 2013.
54. Huisman A, Pirkis J, Robinson J. Intervention studies in suicide prevention research. *Crisis: The Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention*. 2010;31(5):281-284.
55. Strunk CM, King KA, Vidourek RA, Sorter MT. Effectiveness of the Surviving the Teens® Suicide Prevention and Depression Awareness Program: An Impact Evaluation Utilizing a Comparison Group. *Health Education & Behavior*. December 1, 2014 2014;41(6):605-613.
56. Aseltine RH, Jr., James A, Schilling EA, Glanovsky J. Evaluating the SOS suicide prevention program: a replication and extension. *BMC Public Health*. 2007;7:161.
57. Hooven C, Herting JR, Snedker KA. Long-term outcomes for the promoting CARE suicide prevention program. *American Journal of Health Behavior*. 2010;34(6):721-736.
58. Thompson EA, Eggert LL, Randell BP, Pike KC. Evaluation of Indicated Suicide Risk Prevention Approaches for Potential High School Dropouts. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2001;91(5):742-752.
59. Alavi A, Sharifi B, Ghanizadeh A, Dehbozorgi G. Effectiveness of Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy in Decreasing Suicidal Ideation and Hopelessness of the Adolescents with Previous Suicidal Attempts. *Iranian Journal of Pediatrics*. 2013;23(4):467-472.
60. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. Preventive Services Covered Under the Affordable Care Act. 2012; <http://www.hhs.gov/healthcare/facts/factsheets/2010/07/preventive-services-list.html>, 2014.
61. Nock MK, Kazdin AE. Examination of affective, cognitive, and behavioral factors and suicide-related outcomes in children and young adolescents. *Journal of clinical child and adolescent psychology : the official journal for the Society of Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychology, American Psychological Association, Division 53*. Mar 2002;31(1):48-58.
62. Bagley SC, Munjas B, Shekelle P. A systematic review of suicide prevention programs for military or veterans. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*. 2010;40(3):257-265.
63. Grunebaum MF. Ketamine vs. Midazolam: Testing Rapid Relief of Suicide Risk in Depression. New York State Psychiatric Institute, National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH); ongoing research 2014.
64. Grunebaum MF. SSRI Versus Bupropion in High-Risk Major Depressive Disorder. New York State Psychiatric Institute, National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH); ongoing research 2014.
65. Claassen CA, Pearson JL, Khodyakov D, et al. Reducing the burden of suicide in the U.S.: the aspirational research goals of the National Action Alliance for Suicide Prevention Research Prioritization Task Force. *Am J Prev Med*. Sep 2014;47(3):309-314.
66. Edlavitch SA, Byrns PJ. Primary prevention research in suicide. *Crisis: The Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention*. 2014;35(2):69-73.
67. Colpe LJ, Pringle BA. Data for Building a National Suicide Prevention Strategy: What We Have and What We Need. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 9// 2014;47(3, Supplement 2):S130-S136.